"...continually revised and updated to reflect the ever-changing PC landscape. A resource from my PC repair days, Scott Mueller's tome is one of the books that has stayed on my bookshelf throughout the years."

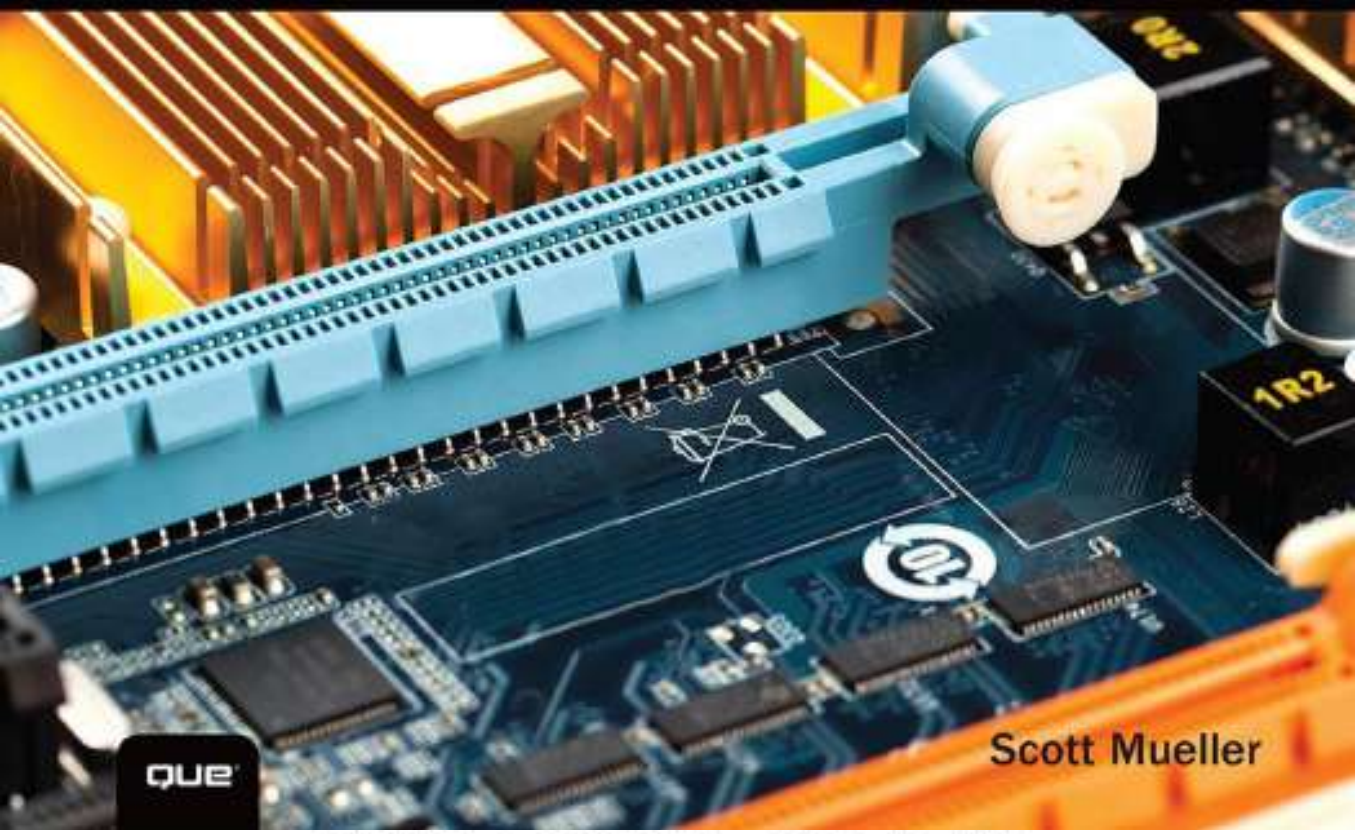
—**Adam Overa, Managing Editor, *Tom's Hardware***

**DVD-ROM**
Includes
**3 hours** of new
how-to video

Scott Mueller's

# UPGRADING AND REPAIRING PCs

## 22nd EDITION




Scott Mueller

que

FREE SAMPLE CHAPTER

SHARE WITH OTHERS

# UPGRADING AND REPAIRING PCs

22nd Edition

*Scott M. Mueller*

que®

800 East 96th Street,
Indianapolis, Indiana 46240 USA

## Contents at a Glance

Introduction 1
1 Development of the PC 5
2 PC Components, Features, and System Design 21
3 Processor Types and Specifications 33
4 Motherboards and Buses 165
5 BIOS 281
6 Memory 355
7 The ATA/IDE Interface 409
8 Magnetic Storage 475
9 Flash and Removable Storage 547
10 Optical Storage 569
11 Video Hardware 657
12 Audio Hardware 733
13 External I/O Interfaces 757
14 Input Devices 795
15 Internet Connectivity 831
16 Local Area Networking 853
17 Power Supplies 903
18 Building or Upgrading Systems 993
19 PC Diagnostics, Testing, and Maintenance 1039
Index 1101

# Upgrading and Repairing PCs, 22nd Edition

**Copyright © 2015 by Pearson Education, Inc.**

All rights reserved. No part of this book shall be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without written permission from the publisher. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Although every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this book, the publisher and author assume no responsibility for errors or omissions. Nor is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained herein.

ISBN-13: 978-0-7897-5610-7
ISBN-10: 0-7897-5610-2

Library of Congress Control Number: 2015938404

Printed in the United States of America

First Printing: June 2015

## Trademarks

All terms mentioned in this book that are known to be trademarks or service marks have been appropriately capitalized. Que Publishing cannot attest to the accuracy of this information. Use of a term in this book should not be regarded as affecting the validity of any trademark or service mark.

## Warning and Disclaimer

Every effort has been made to make this book as complete and as accurate as possible, but no warranty or fitness is implied. The information provided is on an "as is" basis. The author and the publisher shall have neither liability nor responsibility to any person or entity with respect to any loss or damages arising from the information contained in this book or from the use of the DVD or programs accompanying it.

## Special Sales

For information about buying this title in bulk quantities, or for special sales opportunities (which may include electronic versions; custom cover designs; and content particular to your business, training goals, marketing focus, or branding interests), please contact our corporate sales department at corpsales@pearsoned.com or (800) 382-3419.

For government sales inquiries, please contact governmentsales@pearsoned.com.

For questions about sales outside the U.S., please contact international@pearsoned.com.

Editor-in-Chief
Greg Wiegand

Executive Editor
Rick Kughen

Development Editor
Todd Brakke

Managing Editor
Sandra Schroeder

Project Editor
Mandie Frank

Copy Editor
Megan Wade-Taxter

Indexer
Erika Millen

Proofreader
Debbie Williams

Technical Editor
Karen Weinstein

Editorial Assistant
Kristen Watterson

Media Producer
Dan Scherf

Designer
Mark Shirar

Compositor
Nonie Ratcliff

# Contents


## Introduction 1

## 1 Development of the PC 5

Computer History: Before Personal Computers 5
Timeline 5
Electronic Computers 10
Modern Computers 11
From Tubes to Transistors 11
Integrated Circuits 14
History of the PC 15
Birth of the Personal Computer 15
The IBM Personal Computer 16
The PC Industry 34 Years Later 17

## 2 PC Components, Features, and System Design 21

What Is a PC? 21
Who Controls PC Software? 23
Who Controls PC Hardware? 26
White-Box Systems 28
System Types 29
System Components 30

## 3 Processor Types and Specifications 33

Microprocessor History 33
The First Microprocessor 33
PC Processor Evolution 36
16-Bit to 64-Bit Architecture Evolution 39
Processor Specifications 40
Data I/O Bus 48
Address Bus 48
Internal Registers (Internal Data Bus) 49
Processor Modes 49
Processor Benchmarks 54
Comparing Processor Performance 55
Cache Memory 58
Processor Features 65
System Management Mode 65
Superscalar Execution 66
MMX Technology 67
Dynamic Execution 69
Dual Independent Bus Architecture 70
HT Technology (Hyperthreading) 70
Multicore Technology 72
Hardware-Assisted Virtualization Support 73
Processor Manufacturing 74
PGA Chip Packaging 78
Single Edge Contact and Single Edge Processor Packaging 80
Processor Socket and Slot Types 81
Socket LGA775 84
Socket LGA1156 85
Socket LGA1366 86
Socket LGA1155 87
Socket LGA2011 87
Socket LGA1150 89
Socket AM2/AM2+/AM3/AM3+ 89
Socket F (1207FX) 91
Socket FM1 92
Socket FM2 92
Socket FM2+ 92
Socket AM1 (Socket FS1B) 92
CPU Operating Voltages 93
Math Coprocessors (Floating-Point Units) 94
Processor Bugs and Steppings 94
Processor Code Names 95
P1 (086) Processors 95
P2 (286) Processors 97
P3 (386) Processors 98
P4 (486) Processors 99
P5 (586) Processors 100
AMD-K5 102
Intel P6 (686) Processors 103
Pentium Pro Processors 103
Pentium II Processors 104
Pentium III 106
Celeron 107
Intel Pentium 4 and Extreme Edition Processors 108
Intel Pentium D and Pentium Extreme Edition 110
Intel Core Processors 112
Intel Core 2 Family 112
Intel (Nehalem) Core i Processors 116
AMD K6 Processors 121
AMD K7 Processors 122
AMD Athlon 122
AMD Duron 123
AMD Athlon XP 124
Athlon MP 124

AMD K8 Processors 124
AMD Athlon 64 and 64 FX 124
AMD Sempron 128
AMD Athlon X2, 64 X2, and 64 FX 128
AMD K10 Processors (Phenom, Phenom II, Athlon II, Athlon X2, Sempron) 130
AMD Bulldozer, Piledriver, Steamroller, and Excavator FX Processors 134
AMD Fusion/HSA APUs 137
Processor Upgrades 139
Overclocking 142
Quartz Crystals 142
Modern PC Clocks 145
Overclocking Tips 147
Unlocking Cores 148
Bus Speeds and Multipliers 149
Processor Cooling 152
Heatsinks 152
Liquid Cooling 158
Thermally Advantaged Chassis 159
Processor Troubleshooting Techniques 161

**4 Motherboards and Buses 165**

Motherboard Form Factors 165
Obsolete Form Factors 166
ATX and Other Modern Form Factors 177
Processor Sockets/Slots 189
Chipsets 192
Chipset Evolution 193
Intel Chipsets 195
Intel Chipset Model Numbers 195
Intel Integrated Graphics Architecture 197
AMD Integrated Graphics Architecture 197
Traditional North/southbridge Architecture 197
Hub Architecture 199
HyperTransport and Other Processor/Chipset Interconnects 201
Intel's Early 386/486 Chipsets 201
Fifth-Generation (P5 Pentium Class) Chipsets 202
Sixth-Generation (P6 Pentium Pro/II/III Class) Chipsets 203
Seventh/Eighth-Generation (Pentium 4/D, Core 2, and Core i) Chipsets 207
Intel 915 Family 215
Intel 925X Family 215
Intel 945 Express Family 216
Intel 955X and 975X Family 217
Intel 96x Series 217
Intel 3x and 4x Series Chipsets 218
Intel 5x Series Chipsets 220
Intel 6x Series Chipsets 224
Intel 7x Series Chipsets 225
Intel 8x Series Chipsets 227
Intel 9x Series Chipsets 229
Third-Party Chipsets for Intel Processors 231
SiS Chipsets 231
ULi Electronics Chipsets 231
ATI Chipsets 231
VIA Chipsets 232
NVIDIA Chipsets for Intel Processors 232
Chipsets for AMD Processors 232
AMD Athlon Chipsets 233
AMD Athlon 64 Chipsets 234
AMD 8000 (8151) Chipset 234
AMD (Formerly ATI) Chipsets for Athlon 64, Sempron, Phenom 235
Third-Party Chipsets for AMD Processors 242
VIA Chipsets 242
SiS Chipsets 242
NVIDIA Chipsets 243
Super I/O Chips 244
Motherboard Connectors 244
System Bus Types, Functions, and Features 255
The Processor Bus (FSB) 261
Types of I/O Buses 262
The ISA Bus 262
The Micro Channel Bus 262
The EISA Bus 263
Local Buses (VESA, PCI, PCI Express, AGP) 263
System Resources 270
Interrupts 271
DMA Channels 276
I/O Port Addresses 276
Motherboard Selection Criteria (Knowing What to Look For) 278
Chipset Documentation 279

**5 BIOS 281**

BIOS Basics 281
Motherboard ROM BIOS 285
ROM Hardware 285
ROM Shadowing 287
ROM Chip Types 287
ROM BIOS Manufacturers 291
BIOS Hardware/Software 292
Upgrading the BIOS 292
Where to Get Your BIOS Update 293
Determining Your BIOS Version 293

Backing Up Your BIOS 293
Backing Up Your BIOS Setup (CMOS RAM) Settings 294
Upgrading a Flash BIOS 295
Motherboard CMOS RAM Addresses 303
Preboot Environment 305
Unified Extensible Firmware Interface 307
UEFI and BIOS Limitations 307
UEFI Support 309
BIOS Setup 309
Running or Accessing the BIOS Setup Program 310
BIOS Setup Menus 310
Maintenance Menu 311
Main Menu 313
Exit Menu 345
AMD-Specific BIOS Settings 346
PnP BIOS 347
PnP Device IDs 347
ACPI 347
BIOS/MBR Error Messages 348
BIOS Boot Error Messages 349
MBR Boot Error Messages 352

## 6 Memory 355

Memory Basics 355
ROM 357
DRAM 357
Cache Memory: SRAM 359
Memory Standards 361
Speed and Performance 362
Fast Page Mode DRAM 365
Extended Data Out RAM 366
SDRAM 367
DDR SDRAM 368
DDR2 SDRAM 370
DDR3 SDRAM 372
DDR4 SDRAM 374
RDRAM 375
Memory Modules 375
Registered Modules 382
SDR DIMM Details 383
DDR DIMM Details 384
DDR2 DIMM Details 384
DDR3 DIMM Details 384
DDR4 DIMM Details 384
Determining a Memory Module's Size and Features 385
Memory Banks 387
Memory Module Speed 388
Parity and ECC 388
Parity Checking 390
How Parity Checking Works 391
ECC 391
RAM Upgrades 392
Upgrade Options and Strategies 393
Purchasing Memory 395
Replacing Modules with Higher-Capacity Versions 397
Installing Memory Modules 397
Troubleshooting Memory 399
Memory Defect Isolation Procedures 403
The System Logical Memory Layout 405

## 7 The ATA/IDE Interface 409

An Overview of the IDE Interface 409
Precursors to IDE 409
IDE Origins 410
Origins of ATA 411
ATA Standards 412
ATA-1 (ATA Interface for Disk Drives) 414
ATA-2 (ATA Interface with Extensions-2) 415
ATA-3 (ATA Interface-3) 415
ATA/ATAPI-4 (ATA with Packet Interface Extension-4) 416
ATA/ATAPI-5 (ATA with Packet Interface-5) 417
ATA/ATAPI-6 (ATA with Packet Interface-6) 417
ATA/ATAPI-7 (ATA with Packet Interface-7) 418
ATA/ATAPI-8 419
PATA 419
PATA I/O Connector 419
PATA I/O Cable 423
Longer or Rounded Cables 425
PATA Signals 425
PATA Dual-Drive Configurations 426
PATA PIO Transfer Modes 429
PATA DMA Transfer Modes 429
SATA 431
SATA Standards and Performance 431
SATA Express 432
SATA Cables and Connectors 434
eSATA 439
SATA Configuration 443
Advanced Host Controller Interface 444
Non-Volatile Memory Express 445
SATA Transfer Modes 445
ATA Features 446
ATA Commands 446
ATA Security Mode 447
Host Protected Area 448
ATAPI 449
ATA Drive Capacity Limitations 450

Prefixes for Decimal and Binary Multiples 451
BIOS Limitations 451
CHS Versus LBA 452
CHS/LBA and LBA/CHS Conversions 453
BIOS Commands Versus ATA Commands 454
CHS Limitations (the 528MB Barrier) 455
CHS Translation (Breaking the 528MB Barrier) 457
The 2.1GB and 4.2GB Barriers 459
LBA-Assist Translation 462
The 8.4GB Barrier 465
The 137GB Barrier and Beyond 466
Operating System and Other Software Limitations 468
GPT and the 2.2TB Barrier 470
PATA/SATA RAID 471
Software RAID 474

## 8 Magnetic Storage 475

Magnetic Storage 475
History of Magnetic Storage 475
How Magnetic Fields Are Used to Store Data 476
Read/Write Head Designs 479
Ferrite 480
Metal-In-Gap 480
Thin-Film 480
Magneto-Resistive Heads 481
Giant Magneto-Resistive Heads 482
Head Sliders 483
Data-Encoding Schemes 486
Frequency Modulation Encoding 487
Modified FM Encoding 487
Run Length Limited Encoding 488
Encoding Scheme Comparisons 489
Partial-Response, Maximum-Likelihood Decoders 490
Capacity Measurements 491
Areal Density 492
Perpendicular Magnetic Recording 495
Helium-Filled Drives 497
Shingled Magnetic Recording 497
Definition of a Hard Disk 498
Hard Drive Advancements 499
Form Factors 500
5 1/4-Inch Drive 502
3 1/2-Inch Drive 502
2 1/2-Inch Drive 502
1.8-Inch Drive 503
1-Inch Drives 503
HDD Operation 503
Data Recovery Options 505
The Ultimate HDD Analogy 506
Tracks and Sectors 507
ECC 510
Disk Formatting 515
Basic HDD Components 521
Hard Disk Platters (Disks) 522
Recording Media 522
Read/Write Heads 524
Head Actuator Mechanisms 526
Air Filters 532
Hard Disk Temperature Acclimation 534
Spindle Motors 534
Logic Boards 535
Cables and Connectors 536
Configuration Items 536
Hard Disk Features 536
Capacity 537
Performance 538
Reliability 543

## 9 Flash and Removable Storage 547

Alternative Storage Devices 547
Flash Memory Devices 547
CompactFlash, XQD, and CFast 549
SmartMedia 551
MultiMediaCard 551
SecureDigital 552
Sony Memory Stick 552
ATA Flash PC Card 553
Card-Picture Card 553
Solid-State Drives 553
Virtual SSD (RAMdisk) 554
Flash-Based SSDs 554
USB Flash Drives 558
Comparing Flash Memory Devices 559
SD Cards Speed Class and UHS Speed Class Markings 561
File Systems Used by Flash Memory 563
Flash Card Readers 563
Card Readers 563
ReadyBoost Support 564
Cloud-Based Storage 565
Floppy Disk Drives 566
Tape Drives 567

## 10 Optical Storage 569

Optical Technology 569
CD-Based Optical Technology 570
CDs: A Brief History 570
CD Construction and Technology 571

Mass-Producing CDs 571
Writable CDs 583
MultiRead Specifications 590
MultiPlay and MultiAudio 592
DVD 592
DVD History 593
DVD Construction and Technology 593
DVD Tracks and Sectors 595
Handling DVD Errors 599
DVD Capacity (Sides and Layers) 601
Data Encoding on the DVD Disc 604
Recordable DVD Standards 604
Multiformat Rewritable DVD Drives 612
BD 613
HD-DVD 616
Optical Disc Formats 616
CD Formats 616
DVD Formats and Standards 625
Optical Disc File Systems 628
Ripping/Copying Discs 634
"For Music Use Only" CD-R/RW Discs 635
CD Copy Protection 635
CD Digital Rights Management 636
DVD and Blu-ray Copy Protection 636
Optical Drive Performance Specifications 640
CD Data Transfer Rate 640
CD Drive Speed 640
DVD Drive Speed 641
BD Drive Speed 644
Access Time 645
Buffer/Cache 646
Direct Memory Access and Ultra-DMA 646
Interface 646
Loading Mechanism 647
Other Drive Features 648
How to Reliably Record Optical Discs 648
Bootable Optical Discs—El Torito 649
LightScribe and LabelFlash 649
Troubleshooting Optical Drives 649
Caring for Optical Media 653
Updating the Firmware in an Optical Drive 654

**11 Video Hardware 657**

Display Adapters and Monitors 657
Video Display Adapters 658
Video Adapter Types 658
Integrated Video/Motherboard Chipsets 659
CPUs with Integrated Video 663
Intel Processors with Integrated Graphics 664
AMD Desktop APUs 667
Video Adapter Components 671
Identifying the Video and System Chipsets 673
Video RAM 674
The DAC 678
Video Display Interfaces 678
The System Interface 678
The Display Interface 679
TV Display Interfaces 695
3D Graphics Accelerators 696
How 3D Accelerators Work 697
APIs 700
Dual-GPU Scene Rendering 704
Monitors 707
Display Specifications 707
LCD and LED Technology 716
Touchscreens 719
Plasma Display Technology 720
LCD and DLP Projectors 721
Using Multiple Monitors 722
Dualview 722
Homogeneous Adapters 723
Heterogeneous Adapters 723
Choosing the Best Display Hardware for a Particular Task 723
Video Troubleshooting and Maintenance 724
Troubleshooting Video Cards and Drivers 725
Video Drivers 727
Maintaining Monitors 728
Testing Monitors 728
Adjusting Monitors 729
Bad Pixels 730
Troubleshooting Monitors 730
Repairing Monitors 731

**12 Audio Hardware 733**

Audio Hardware Concepts and Terms 734
The Nature of Sound 734
Evaluating the Quality of Your Audio Hardware 734
Sampling 735
Early PC Sound Cards 736
Limitations of Sound Blaster Pro Compatibility 736
Microsoft Windows and Audio Support 736
DirectX and Audio Support Hardware 737

Core Audio APIs for Windows 737
3D Gaming Audio Standards 738
Legacy Audio Support Through Virtualization 740
Audio Hardware Features 740
Basic Connectors 740
Audio Signal Processing Methods 743
Advanced Audio Features 743
Volume Control 745
MIDI Support Features 745
Data Compression 746
Sound Drivers 747
Sound Cards for Sound Producers 748
Motherboard Chipsets with Integrated Audio 748
Intel "Azalia" HD Audio 749
Troubleshooting PC Audio Problems 749
Sound Card and Onboard Audio Problems 749
Speakers 753
Speaker Selection Criteria 753
Theater and Surround Sound Considerations 754
Microphones 755

## 13 External I/O Interfaces 757

Introduction to Input/Output Ports 757
Serial Versus Parallel 757
Universal Serial Bus 758
IEEE 1394 (FireWire or i.LINK) 775
Hot-Plugging (and Unplugging) 779
Thunderbolt Technology 782
Low-Speed External Connections 784
Serial Ports 784
Parallel Ports 789

## 14 Input Devices 795

Keyboards 795
Enhanced 101-Key Keyboard 795
103/104-Key Windows Keyboard 796
Keyboard Technology 798
Keyswitch Design 798
The Keyboard Interface 804
Typematic Functions 805
Keyboard Scan Codes 806
International Keyboard Layouts 807
Keyboard/Mouse Interface Connectors 808
USB Keyboards 810
Keyboards with Special Features 811
Keyboard Troubleshooting and Repair 811
Cleaning a Keyboard 812
Keyboard Recommendations 813
Pointing Devices 814
Mouse Sensitivity 815
Ball-Type Mice 815
Optical Mice 815
Pointing Device Interface Types 817
Scroll Wheels 819
Mouse Troubleshooting 821
Cleaning Your Mouse 821
Alternative Pointing Devices 821
Touchscreen Technology 826
Wireless Input Devices 827
Power Management Features of Wireless Input Devices 828
Supporting Multiple Devices with a Single Transceiver 829
Troubleshooting Wireless Input Devices 829

## 15 Internet Connectivity 831

Internet Connectivity Trends 831
Broadband Internet Access Types 832
Cable Internet 832
Digital Subscriber Line 836
Wireless Broadband 840
Cellular Broadband 3G and 4G Services 840
Satellite Broadband 841
ISDN 844
Leased Lines 845
Comparing High-Speed Internet Access 846
Dial-Up Modems 847
Internet Connection Security 848
Having a Backup Plan in Case of Service Interruptions 849
Sharing Your Internet Connection 850
Routers for Internet Sharing 850
Modem/Router Status LEDs 851

## 16 Local Area Networking 853

Defining a Network 853
Types of Networks 854
Requirements for a Network 855
Client/Server Versus Peer Networks 855
Client/Server Networks 856
Peer-to-Peer Networks 857
Comparing Client/Server and Peer-to-Peer Networks 857
Network Architecture Overview 858
Wired Ethernet 860
Wireless Ethernet 862
Bluetooth 868

Hardware Elements of Your Network 869
NICs for Wired Ethernet Networks 869
Network Cables for Wired Ethernet 871
Wired Network Topologies 880
Switches for Ethernet Networks 883
Wireless Ethernet Hardware 887
Network Protocols 892
IP and TCP/IP 892
IPX and NetBEUI 893
Other Home Networking Solutions 894
HomePNA 894
HomeGrid Forum and G.hn Networking 895
Power Line Networking 895
Putting Your Network Together 897
Network Adapters 898
Cables and Connections Between Computers 899
Switch/Access Point 899

## 17 Power Supplies 903

The Power Supply 903
Primary Function and Operation 903
Voltage Rails 904
The Power Good Signal 906
Power Supply Form Factors 907
Modern Form Factors 910
Power Switches 925
ATX and Newer 925
PC/XT/AT and LPX Power Switches 927
Motherboard Power Connectors 928
AT/LPX Power Supply Connectors 929
ATX and ATX12V Motherboard Power Connectors 931
Backward and Forward Compatibility 944
Dell Proprietary (Nonstandard) ATX Design 946
Additional Power Connectors 946
Peripheral Power Connectors 946
Floppy (Berg) Power Connectors 947
Serial ATA Power Connectors 948
PCI Express Auxiliary Graphics Power Connectors 949
Power Supply Specifications 953
Power Supply Loading 953
Power Supply Ratings 955
Other Power Supply Specifications 956
Power Factor Correction 958
SLI-Ready and CrossFire/CrossFireX Certifications 960
Safety Certifications 960
Power-Use Calculations 961
Power Savings 963
80 Plus 963
ENERGY STAR 965
Advanced Configuration and Power Interface 966
Power Cycling 968
Power Supply Troubleshooting 972
Overloaded Power Supplies 973
Inadequate Cooling 973
Using Digital Multimeters 974
Specialized Test Equipment 977
Power Supply Recommendations 980
Modular Cables 981
Sources for Replacement Power Supplies 982
Power-Protection Systems 982
Surge Suppressors (Protectors) 984
Network and Phone Line Surge Protectors 984
Line Conditioners 985
Backup Power 985
Real-Time Clock/Nonvolatile RAM (CMOS RAM) Batteries 988
Modern CMOS Batteries 989
Obsolete or Unique CMOS Batteries 990
CMOS Battery Troubleshooting 991

## 18 Building or Upgrading Systems 993

System Components 993
Before You Start: How to Decide What to Build 995
Case and Power Supply 997
Processor 998
Motherboard 999
Memory 1001
I/O Ports 1001
Hard Disk/Solid-State Drives 1003
Removable Storage 1003
Input Devices 1004
Video Card and Display 1004
Audio Hardware 1005
Accessories 1005
Hardware and Software Resources 1006
System Assembly and Disassembly 1007
Assembly Preparation 1007
Installing the CPU and Heatsink 1011
Installing Memory Modules 1017
Mounting the New Motherboard in the Case 1018
Preparing a Modular Power Supply 1023
Connecting the Power Supply 1023

Connecting I/O and Other Cables to the Motherboard 1026
Installing the Drives 1027
Installing a Video Card 1031
Installing Additional Expansion Cards 1033
Replacing the Cover and Connecting External Cables 1033
System Startup 1033
Installing the OS 1035
Troubleshooting New Installations 1037

**19 PC Diagnostics, Testing, and Maintenance 1039**

PC Diagnostics 1039
Diagnostics Software 1039
The POST 1040
Insyde BIOS Diagnostic and Beep Codes 1053
Peripheral Diagnostics 1053
Operating System Diagnostics 1053
Commercial Diagnostics Software 1054
Free/User-Supported Diagnostics 1055
The Boot Process 1055
The Hardware Boot Process: Operating System Independent 1056
The DOS Boot Process 1061
The Windows 9x/Me Boot Process 1061
Windows 2000/XP Startup 1061
Windows Vista/7 Startup 1062
Windows 8.1/10 Startup 1063
PC Maintenance Tools 1063
Hand Tools 1064
Safety 1068
Test Equipment 1069
Special Tools for the Enthusiast 1074
Preventive Maintenance 1075
Active Preventive Maintenance Procedures 1076
Passive Preventive Maintenance Procedures 1081
Troubleshooting Tips and Techniques 1085
Repair or Replace? 1086
Basic Troubleshooting Steps 1086
Troubleshooting by Replacing Parts 1087
Troubleshooting by the Bootstrap Approach 1087
Problems During the POST 1089
Problems Running Software 1089
Problems with Adapter Cards 1089
Top Troubleshooting Problems 1090

**Index 1101**

# Accessing the Online Media Included with this Book

Don't forget about the free bonus content available online! You'll find a cache of helpful material to go along with this book, including 2 hours of video, newly recorded for the 22nd edition. You'll also find complete PDF copies of the 19th and 20th editions, as well as many pages of valuable reference material that is particularly useful for those maintaining legacy equipment.

Register this eBook to unlock the companion files that are included in the Print edition DVD. Follow the steps below:

1. Go to quepublishng.com/register and log in or create a new account.
2. Enter the ISBN: 9780134057743
3. Enter the following code when prompted: URPCSDVD22E
4. Click on the "Access Bonus Content" link in the Registered Products section of your account page, to be taken to the page where your content is available.

The video files will play in your browser. Click the links to the 19th and 20th edition PDFs, and other materials to view them, or right-click and choose to save the file to your computer.

# About the Authors

**Scott Mueller** is the president of Mueller Technical Research (MTR), an international research and corporate training firm. Since 1982, MTR has produced the industry's most in-depth, accurate, and effective seminars, books, articles, videos, and FAQs covering PC hardware and data recovery. MTR maintains a client list that includes Fortune 500 companies, U.S. and foreign governments, major software and hardware corporations, as well as PC enthusiasts and entrepreneurs. Scott's seminars have been presented to several thousands of PC support professionals throughout the world.

Scott personally teaches seminars nationwide covering all aspects of PC hardware (including troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and upgrade), A+ Certification, and data recovery/forensics. He has a knack for making technical topics not only understandable, but entertaining; his classes are never boring! If you have ten or more people to train, Scott can design and present a custom seminar for your organization.

Although he has taught classes virtually nonstop since 1982, Scott is best known as the author of the longest-running, most popular, and most comprehensive PC hardware book in the world, *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*, which has become the core of an entire series of books, including *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*, *Upgrading and Repairing Laptops*, and *Upgrading and Repairing Windows*.

Scott's premiere work, *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*, has sold more than two million copies, making it by far the most popular and longest-running PC hardware book on the market today. Scott has been featured in *Forbes* magazine and has written several articles for *PC World* magazine, *Maximum PC* magazine, the Scott Mueller Forum, various computer and automotive newsletters, and the *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* website.

Contact MTR directly if you have a unique book, article, or video project in mind or if you want Scott to conduct a custom PC troubleshooting, repair, maintenance, upgrade, or data-recovery seminar tailored for your organization:

Mueller Technical Research

Web: www.muellertech.com
Email: info@muellertech.com
Forum: www.forum.scottmueller.com

Scott has a forum exclusively for his readers at www.forum.scottmueller.com. Anybody can view the forum, but posting is available only to registered members.

If you have suggestions or comments about the book or new book or article topics you would like to see covered, send them to info@muellertech.com.

**Mark Edward Soper** has helped users deal with problems with computers, digital cameras, and other personal tech devices for more than 30 years. He is the author of *PC and Gadgets Help Desk in a Book*, author of *Easy Windows 10*, as well as more than two dozen other books on Windows, digital imaging, networking, broadband Internet, CompTIA A+ Certification, and computer troubleshooting and upgrading. With this level of experience, combined with years of teaching technical classes, Mark is experienced at helping readers understand and use creative solutions to connectivity, configuration issues, data recovery, and other types of problems that can beset users of personal technology.

# We Want to Hear from You!

As the reader of this book, you are our most important critic and commentator. We value your opinion and want to know what we're doing right, what we could do better, what areas you'd like to see us publish in, and any other words of wisdom you're willing to pass our way.

We welcome your comments. You can email or write to let us know what you did or didn't like about this book—as well as what we can do to make our books better.

*Please note that we cannot help you with technical problems related to the topic of this book.*

When you write, please be sure to include this book's title and author as well as your name and email address. We will carefully review your comments and share them with the author and editors who worked on the book.

Email: feedback@quepublishing.com

Mail: Que Publishing
ATTN: Reader Feedback
800 East 96th Street
Indianapolis, IN 46240 USA

# Reader Services

Visit our website and register this book at quepublishing.com/register for convenient access to any updates, downloads, or errata that might be available for this book.

# Introduction

Welcome to *Upgrading and Repairing PCs,* 22nd Edition. Since debuting as the first book of its kind on the market in 1988, no other book on PC hardware has matched the depth and quality of the information found in this tome. This edition continues *Upgrading and Repairing PCs'* role as not only the best-selling book of its type, but also the most comprehensive and complete PC hardware reference available. This book examines PCs in depth, outlines the differences among them, and presents options for configuring each system.

The 22nd edition of *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* provides you with the in-depth knowledge you need to work with the most recent systems and components and gives you an unexcelled resource for understanding older systems. As with previous editions, we worked to make this book keep pace with the rapid changes in the PC industry so that it continues to be the most accurate, complete, and in-depth book of its kind on the market today.

I wrote this book for all PC enthusiasts who want to know everything about their PCs: how they originated; how they've evolved; how to upgrade, troubleshoot, and repair them; and everything in between. This book covers the full gamut of PC-compatible systems, from the oldest 8-bit machines to the latest high-end, 64-bit multicore processors and systems. If you need to know everything about PC hardware from the original to the latest technology on the market today, this book and the accompanying information-packed disc is definitely for you.

*Upgrading and Repairing PCs* also doesn't ignore the less glamorous PC components. Every part of your PC plays a critical role in its stability and performance. Over the course of this book, you'll find out exactly why your motherboard's chipset might just be the most important part of your PC and what can go wrong when you settle for a run-of-the-mill power supply that can't get enough juice to that monster graphics card you just bought. You'll also find in-depth coverage of technologies such as the latest Intel Haswell processors (and the Haswell Refresh!), forthcoming Intel Broadwell desktop processors and AMD Kaveri APUs (and the latest about the graphics built into Intel and AMD processors); easy-to-use software to overclock your processor; the latest Intel and AMD chipsets; the latest BIOS settings for new processors; how helium-filled hard disks and shingled magnetic recording are leading to huge new hard disk capacities; the latest CFast and XQD flash memory cards; the newest high-performance graphics cards based on AMD and NVIDIA GPUs for the fastest 3D gaming; the latest developments in OpenGL, OpenCL, and DirectX 3D APIs; how AMD's Mantle improves 3D gaming; USB charge while sleeping support and the new USB 3.1 interface; SATAExpress, mSATA, and M.2 interfaces; the latest satellite Internet speed boosts; choosing the right keyswitches for high-performance gaming or data entry keyboards; new HomeGrid and G.hn home network standards; and more—it's all in here, right down to the guts-level analysis of every port on the back of or inside your system.

# Book Objectives

*Upgrading and Repairing PCs* focuses on several objectives. The primary objective is to help you learn how to maintain, upgrade, and troubleshoot your PC system. To that end, *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* helps you fully understand the family of computers that has grown from the original IBM PC, including all PC-compatible systems. This book discusses all areas of system improvement, such as motherboards, processors, memory, and even case and power-supply improvements. It covers proper system and component care, specifies the most failure-prone items in various PC systems, and tells you how to locate and identify a failing component. You'll learn about powerful diagnostics hardware and software that help you determine the cause of a problem and know how to repair it.

As always, PCs are moving forward rapidly in power and capabilities. Processor performance increases with every new chip design. Upgrading and Repairing PCs helps you gain an understanding of all the processors used in PC-compatible computer systems.

This book covers the important differences between major system architectures, from the original Industry Standard Architecture (ISA) to the latest PCI Express interface standards. *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* covers each of these system architectures and their adapter boards to help you make decisions about which type of system you want to buy in the future and help you upgrade and troubleshoot such systems.

The amount of storage space available to modern PCs is increasing geometrically. *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* covers storage options ranging from larger, faster hard drives to state-of-the-art solid-state storage devices.

When you finish reading this book, you will have the knowledge to upgrade, troubleshoot, and repair almost any system and component.

# The 22nd Edition Online Content

Make sure to check out Que's dedicated *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* website! Here, you'll find a cache of helpful material to go along with the book you're holding.

The 22nd edition of *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* includes all-new video that delivers a complete seminar on PC troubleshooting, teaching you how to identify and resolve an array of common and not-so-common PC problems.

From detailed explainers on all the tools that should be a basic part of any PC toolkit, to all the critical rules you should follow to safely operate on your PC's internal components, in these videos Scott Mueller ensures you are armed with everything you need to know to successfully operate on your PC.

From there, Scott takes you through a complete disassembly of an All-in-One (AiO) system, showing just what you can do to keep these specialized systems running smoothly.

Finally, there is a detailed look at today's ultra-fast solid state disk drives (SSD) and the benefits they bring to modern systems.

In addition to the all-new video you'll find Technical Reference material, a repository of reference information that has appeared in previous editions of *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* but has been moved to the web to make room for coverage of newer technologies. You'll also find the complete 19th edition of this book, the complete 20th edition of the book, a detailed list of acronyms, and much more available in printable PDF format. There's more PC hardware content and knowledge here than you're likely to find from any other single source.

I also have a private forum (www.forum.scottmueller.com) designed exclusively to support those who have purchased my recent books and DVDs. I use the forum to answer questions and otherwise help my loyal readers. If you own one of my current books or DVDs, feel free to join in and post questions. I endeavor to answer each question personally, but I also encourage knowledgeable members to respond. Anybody can view the forum without registering, but to post a question of your own you need to join. Even if you don't join in, the forum is a tremendous resource because you can still benefit from all the reader questions I have answered over the years.

# My Online Forum

Be sure to check out my private forum (www.forum.scottmueller.com) designed exclusively to support those who have purchased my recent books and DVDs. I use the forum to answer questions and otherwise help my loyal readers. If you own one of my current books or DVDs, feel free to join in and post questions. I endeavor to answer each question personally, but I also encourage knowledgeable members to respond. Anybody can view the forum without registering, but to post a question of your own you need to join. Even if you don't join in, the forum is a tremendous resource because you can still benefit from all the reader questions I have answered over the years.

# A Personal Note

When asked which was his favorite Corvette, Dave McLellan, former manager of the Corvette platform at General Motors, always said, "Next year's model." Now with the new 22nd edition, next year's model has just become this year's model, until *next* year that is….

I believe that this book is absolutely the best book of its kind on the market, and that is due in large part to the extensive feedback I have received from both my seminar attendees and book readers. I am so grateful to everyone who has helped me with this book through each edition, as well as all the loyal readers who have been using this book, many of you since the first edition was published. I have had personal contact with many thousands of you in the seminars I have been teaching since 1982, and I enjoy your comments and even your criticisms tremendously. Using this book in a teaching environment has been a major factor in its development. Some of you might be interested to know that I originally began writing this book in early 1985; back then it was self-published and used exclusively in my PC hardware seminars before being professionally published by Que in 1988.

In one way or another, I have been writing and rewriting this book for 30 years! In that time, *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* has proven to be not only the first, but also the most comprehensive and yet approachable and easy-to-understand book of its kind. With this new edition, it is even better than ever. Your comments, suggestions, and support have helped this book to become the best PC hardware book on the market. I look forward to hearing your comments after you see this exciting new edition.

—Scott

In one way or another, I have been writing and rewriting this book for 30 years! In that time, *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* has proven to be not only the first, but also the most comprehensive and yet approachable and easy-to-understand book of its kind. With this new edition, it is even better than ever. Your comments, suggestions, and support have helped this book to become the best PC hardware book on the market. I look forward to hearing your comments after you see this exciting new edition.

—Scott

*This page intentionally left blank*

Chapter

6

# Memory

## Memory Basics

This chapter discusses memory from both a physical and a logical point of view. First, you'll examine what memory is, where it fits into the PC architecture, and how it works. Then, you'll look at the various types of memory, speeds, and packaging of the chips and memory modules you can buy and install.

This chapter also covers the logical layout of memory, defining the various areas of memory and their uses from the system's point of view. Because the logical layout and uses are within the "mind" of the processor, memory mapping and logical layout remain perhaps the most difficult subjects to grasp in the PC universe. This chapter contains useful information that removes the mysteries associated with memory and enables you to get the most out of your system.

*Memory* is the workspace for the processor. It is a temporary storage area where the programs and data being operated on by the processor must reside. Memory storage is considered temporary because the data and programs remain there only as long as the computer has electrical power or is not reset. Before the computer is shut down or reset, any data that has been changed in memory should be saved to a more permanent storage device (usually a hard disk) so it can be reloaded into memory in the future.

Main memory is normally called *random access memory (RAM)* because you can randomly (as opposed to sequentially) access any location. This designation is somewhat misleading and often misinterpreted. Read-only memory (ROM), for example, is also randomly accessible, yet it is usually differentiated from the system RAM because it maintains data without power and can't normally be written to. Although a hard disk can be used as virtual random access memory, we don't consider that RAM either.

Over the years, the definition of RAM has changed from a simple acronym to become something that means the primary memory workspace the processor uses to run programs, which usually is constructed out of a type of chip called *dynamic RAM (DRAM)*. One of the characteristics of DRAM chips (and therefore most types of RAM in general) is that they store data dynamically, which really has two meanings. One meaning is that the information can be written to RAM repeatedly at any time. The other has to do with the fact that DRAM requires the data to be refreshed (essentially rewritten) every few milliseconds or so; faster RAM requires refreshing more often than slower RAM. A type of RAM called *static RAM (SRAM)* does not require the periodic refreshing.

An important characteristic of RAM in general is that data is stored only as long as the memory has electrical power.

### Note

Both DRAM and SRAM memory maintain their contents only as long as power is present. However, a different type of memory known as ***flash memory*** can retain its contents without power, and it is most commonly used today in solid-state drives (SSDs), digital camera and player media, and USB flash drives. As far as the PC is concerned, a flash memory device emulates a disk drive (not RAM) and is accessed by a drive letter, just as with any other disk or optical drive. For more information about flash memory, see Chapter 9, "Flash and Removable Storage."

When we talk about a computer's memory, we usually mean the RAM or physical memory in the system, which are the memory chips or modules the processor uses to store primary active programs and data. This often is confused with the term *storage*, which should be used when referring to things such as disk drives (although they can be used as a form of RAM called virtual memory).

RAM can refer to both the physical chips that make up the memory in the system and the logical mapping and layout of that memory. *Logical mapping* and *layout* refer to how the memory addresses are mapped to actual chips and what address locations contain which types of system information.

People new to computers often confuse main memory (RAM) with disk storage because both have capacities that are expressed in similar megabyte or gigabyte terms. The best analogy I've found to explain the relationship between memory and disk storage is to think of an office with a desk and a file cabinet.

In this popular analogy, the file cabinet represents the system's hard disk, where both programs and data are stored for long-term safekeeping. The desk represents the system's main memory, which allows the person working at the desk (acting as the processor) direct access to any files placed on it. Files represent the programs and documents you can "load" into the memory. To work on a particular file, you first must retrieve it from the cabinet and place it on the desk. If the desk is large enough, you might be able to have several files open on it at one time; likewise, if your system has more memory, you can run more or larger programs and work on more or larger documents.

Adding hard disk space to a system is similar to putting a bigger file cabinet in the office—more files can be permanently stored. And adding more memory to a system is like getting a bigger desk—you can work on more programs and data at the same time.

One difference between this analogy and the way things really work in a computer is that when a file is loaded into memory, it is a copy of the file that is actually loaded; the original still resides on the hard disk. Because of the temporary nature of memory, any files that have been changed after being loaded into memory must then be saved back to the hard disk before the system is powered off (which erases the memory). If the changed file in memory is not saved, the original copy of the file on the hard disk remains unaltered. This is like saying that any changes made to files left on the desktop are discarded when the office is closed, although the original files are still preserved in the cabinet.

Memory temporarily stores programs when they are running, along with the data being used by those programs. RAM chips are sometimes termed *volatile storage* because when you turn off your computer or an electrical outage occurs, whatever is stored in RAM is lost unless you saved it to your hard drive. Because of the volatile nature of RAM, many computer users make it a habit to save their work frequently—a habit I recommend. Many software applications perform periodic saves automatically to minimize the potential for data loss.

Physically, the *main memory* in a system is a collection of chips or modules containing chips that are usually plugged into the motherboard. These chips or modules vary in their electrical and physical designs and must be compatible with the system into which they are being installed to function

properly. This chapter discusses the various types of chips and modules that can be installed in different systems.

To better understand physical memory in a system, you should understand which types of memory are found in a typical PC and what the role of each type is. Three main types of physical memory are used in modern PCs. (Remember, I'm talking about the type of memory chip, not the type of module that memory is stored on.)

- **ROM**—Read-only memory
- **DRAM**—Dynamic random access memory
- **SRAM**—Static RAM

The only type of memory you normally need to purchase and install in a system is DRAM. The other types are built in to the motherboard (ROM), processor (SRAM), and other components such as the video card, hard drives, and so on.

## ROM

*Read-only memory (ROM)* is a type of memory that can permanently or semi-permanently store data. It is called *read-only* because it is either impossible or difficult to write to. ROM also is often referred to as *nonvolatile* memory because any data stored in ROM remains there, even if the power is turned off. As such, ROM is an ideal place to put the PC's startup instructions—that is, the software that boots the system.

Note that ROM and RAM are not opposites, as some people seem to believe. Both are simply types of memory. In fact, ROM technically could be classified as a subset of the system's RAM. In other words, a portion of the system's random access memory address space is mapped into one or more ROM chips. This is necessary to contain the software that enables the PC to boot; otherwise, the processor would have no program in memory to execute when it was powered on.

The main ROM BIOS is contained in a ROM chip on the motherboard, but there are also adapter cards with ROMs on them. ROMs on adapter cards contain auxiliary BIOS routines and drivers needed by the particular card, especially for those cards that must be active early in the boot process, such as video cards. Cards that don't need drivers active at boot time typically don't have a ROM because those drivers can be loaded from the hard disk later in the boot process.

Most systems today use a type of ROM called *electrically erasable programmable ROM (EEPROM)*, which is a form of flash memory. Flash is a truly nonvolatile memory that is rewritable, enabling users to easily update the ROM or firmware in their motherboards or any other components (video cards, SCSI cards, and so on).

◀◀ For more information on BIOS upgrades, see the Chapter 5 section "Upgrading the BIOS," **p. 292**.

## DRAM

Dynamic RAM (DRAM) is the type of memory chip used for most of the main memory in a modern PC. The main advantages of DRAM are that it is dense, meaning you can pack a lot of bits into a small chip, and it is inexpensive, which makes purchasing large amounts of memory affordable.

The memory cells in a DRAM chip are tiny capacitors that retain a charge to indicate a bit. The problem with DRAM is that it is dynamic—that is, its contents can be changed. With every keystroke or every mouse swipe, the contents of RAM change, and the entire contents of RAM can be wiped out by a system crash. Also, because of the design, it must be constantly refreshed; otherwise, the electrical charges in the individual memory capacitors drain and the data is lost. Refresh occurs when the system memory controller takes a tiny break and accesses all the rows of data in the memory chips. The standard refresh time is 15ms (milliseconds), which means that every 15ms, all the rows in the memory are automatically read to refresh the data.

◀◀ See the Chapter 4 section "Chipsets," **p. 192**.

Unfortunately, refreshing the memory takes processor time away from other tasks because each refresh cycle takes several CPU cycles to complete. In older systems, the refresh cycling could take up to 10% or more of the total CPU time, but with modern systems running in the multigigahertz range, refresh overhead is now on the order of a fraction of a percent or less of the total CPU time. Some systems allow you to alter the refresh timing parameters via the CMOS Setup. The time between refresh cycles is known as *tREF* and is expressed not in milliseconds, but in clock cycles (see Figure 6.1).

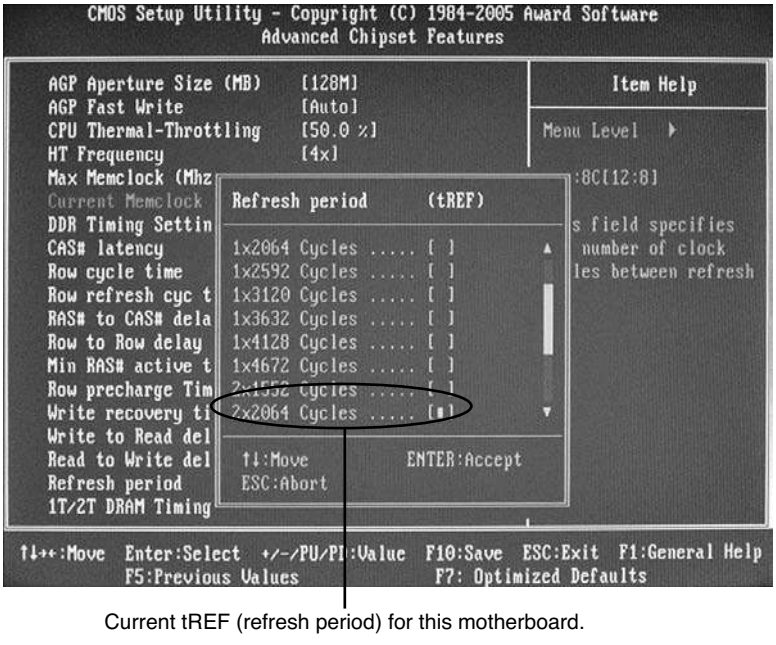



**FIGURE 6.1** The refresh period dialog box and other advanced memory timings can be adjusted manually through the BIOS Setup program.

It's important to be aware that increasing the time between refresh cycles (tREF) to speed up your system can allow some of the memory cells to begin draining prematurely, which can cause random soft memory errors to appear.

A *soft error* is a data error that is not caused by a defective chip. To avoid soft errors, it is usually safer to stick with the recommended or default refresh timing. Because refresh consumes less than 1% of modern system overall bandwidth, altering the refresh rate has little effect on performance. It is almost always best to use default or automatic settings for any memory timings in the BIOS Setup. Many modern systems don't allow changes to memory timings and are permanently set to automatic settings. On an automatic setting, the motherboard reads the timing parameters out of the serial presence detect (SPD) ROM found on the memory module and sets the cycling speeds to match.

DRAMs use only one transistor and capacitor pair per bit, which makes them dense, offering more memory capacity per chip than other types of memory. Currently, DRAM chips are being prepared for production with densities up to 4Gb (512MB) per chip, which at one transistor per bit requires at least 4 billion transistors. The transistor count in memory chips is much higher than in processors

because in a memory chip the transistors and capacitors are all consistently arranged in a (normally square) grid of simple repetitive structures, unlike processors, which are much more complex circuits of different structures and elements interconnected in a highly irregular fashion.

The transistor for each DRAM bit cell reads the charge state of the adjacent capacitor. If the capacitor is charged, the cell is read to contain a 1; no charge indicates a 0. The charge in the tiny capacitors is constantly draining, which is why the memory must be refreshed constantly. Even a momentary power interruption, or anything that interferes with the refresh cycles, can cause a DRAM memory cell to lose the charge and thus the data. If this happens in a running system, it can lead to blue screens, global protection faults, corrupted files, and any number of system crashes.

DRAM is used in PC systems because it is inexpensive and the chips can be densely packed, so a lot of memory capacity can fit in a small space. Unfortunately, DRAM is also relatively slow—typically much slower than the processor. For this reason, many types of DRAM architectures have been developed to improve performance. These architectures are covered later in the chapter.

## Cache Memory: SRAM

Another distinctly different type of memory exists that is significantly faster than most types of DRAM. SRAM stands for static RAM, which is so named because it does not need the periodic refresh rates like DRAM. Because of the way SRAMs are designed, not only are refresh rates unnecessary, but SRAM is much faster than DRAM and much more capable of keeping pace with modern processors.

SRAM memory is available in access times of 0.25ns or less, so it can keep pace with processors running 4GHz or faster. This is because of the SRAM design, which calls for a cluster of six transistors for each bit of storage. The use of transistors but no capacitors means that refresh rates are not necessary because there are no capacitors to lose their charges over time. As long as there is power, SRAM remembers what is stored. With these attributes, why don't we use SRAM for all system memory? The answers are simple.

Compared to DRAM, SRAM is much faster but also much lower in density and much more expensive (see Table 6.1). The lower density means that SRAM chips are physically larger and store fewer bits overall. The high number of transistors and the clustered design mean that SRAM chips are both physically larger and much more expensive to produce than DRAM chips. For example, a high-density DRAM chip might store up to 4Gb (512MB) of RAM, whereas similar-sized SRAM chips can only store up to 72Mb (9MB). The high cost and physical constraints have prevented SRAM from being used as the main memory for PC systems.

**Table 6.1 Comparing DRAM and SRAM**

| Type | Speed | Density | Cost |
|---|---|---|---|
| DRAM | Slow | High | Low |
| SRAM | Fast | Low | High |

Even though SRAM is impractical for PC use as main memory, PC designers have found a way to use SRAM to dramatically improve PC performance. Rather than spend the money for all RAM to be SRAM memory, they design in a small amount of high-speed SRAM memory, used as cache memory, which is much more cost effective. The SRAM cache runs at speeds close to or even equal to the processor and is the memory from which the processor usually directly reads from and writes to. During read operations, the data in the high-speed cache memory is resupplied from the lower-speed main memory or DRAM in advance. To convert access time in nanoseconds to MHz, use the following formula:

1 / nanoseconds × 1000 = MHz

Likewise, to convert from MHz to nanoseconds, use the following inverse formula:

1 / MHz × 1000 = nanoseconds

Today, we have memory that runs faster than 1GHz (1 nanosecond), but up until the late 1990s, DRAM was limited to about 60ns (16MHz) in speed. Up until processors were running at speeds of 16MHz, the available DRAM could fully keep pace with the processor and motherboard, meaning that there was no need for cache. However, as soon as processors crossed the 16MHz barrier, the available DRAM could no longer keep pace, and SRAM cache began to enter PC system designs. This occurred way back in 1986 and 1987 with the debut of systems with the 386 processor running at speeds of 16MHz– 20MHz or faster. These were among the first PC systems to employ what's called *cache memory*, a high-speed buffer made up of SRAM that directly feeds the processor. Because the cache can run at the speed of the processor, it acts as a buffer between the processor and the slower DRAM in the system. The cache controller anticipates the processor memory needs and preloads the high-speed cache memory with data. Then, as the processor calls for a memory address, the data can be retrieved from the high-speed cache rather than the much lower-speed main memory.

Cache effectiveness can be expressed by a hit ratio. This is the ratio of cache hits to total memory accesses. A *hit* occurs when the data the processor needs has been preloaded into the cache from the main memory, meaning the processor can read it from the cache. A cache *miss* is when the cache controller did not anticipate the need for a specific address and the desired data was not preloaded into the cache. In that case the processor must retrieve the data from the slower main memory, instead of the faster cache. Any time the processor reads data from main memory, the processor must wait longer because the main memory cycles at a much slower rate than the processor. As an example, if the processor with integral on-die cache is running at 3.6GHz (3,600MHz) on a 1,333MHz bus, both the processor and the integral cache would be cycling at 0.28ns, whereas the main memory would most likely be cycling almost five times more slowly at 1,333MHz (0.75ns). So, every time the 3.6GHz processor reads from main memory, it would effectively slow down to only 1,333MHz. The slowdown is accomplished by having the processor execute what are called *wait states*, which are cycles in which nothing is done; the processor essentially cools its heels while waiting for the slower main memory to return the desired data. Obviously, you don't want your processors slowing down, so cache function and design become more important as system speeds increase.

To minimize the processor being forced to read data from the slow main memory, two or three stages of cache usually exist in a modern system, called Level 1 (L1), Level 2 (L2), and Level 3 (L3). The L1 cache is also called *integral* or *internal cache* because it has always been built directly into the processor as part of the processor die (the raw chip). Because of this, L1 cache always runs at the full speed of the processor core and is the fastest cache in any system. All 486 and higher processors incorporate integral L1 cache, making them significantly faster than their predecessors. L2 cache was originally called *external cache* because it was external to the processor chip when it first appeared. Originally, this meant it was installed on the motherboard, as was the case with all 386, 486, and first-generation Pentium systems. In those systems, the L2 cache runs at motherboard and CPU bus speed because it is installed on the motherboard and is connected to the CPU bus. You typically find the L2 cache physically adjacent to the processor socket in Pentium and earlier systems.

◀◀ See the Chapter 3 section "Cache Memory," **p. 58.**

In the interest of improved performance, later processor designs from Intel and AMD included the L2 cache as part of the processor. In all processors since late 1999 (and some earlier models), the L2 cache is directly incorporated as part of the processor die, just like the L1 cache. In chips with on-die L2, the cache runs at the full core speed of the processor and is much more efficient. By contrast, most processors from 1999 and earlier with integrated L2 had the L2 cache in separate chips that

were external to the main processor core. The L2 cache in many of these older processors ran at only half or one-third the processor core speed. Cache speed is important, so systems having L2 cache on the motherboard were the slowest. Including L2 inside the processor made it faster, and including it directly on the processor die (rather than as chips external to the die) made it faster yet.

A third-level or L3 cache has been present in some processors since 2001. The first desktop PC processor with L3 cache was the Pentium 4 Extreme Edition, a high-end chip introduced in late 2003 with 2MB of on-die L3 cache. Although it seemed at the time that this would be a forerunner of widespread L3 cache in desktop processors, later versions of the Pentium 4 Extreme Edition (as well as its successor, the Pentium Extreme Edition) dropped the L3 cache, instead using larger L2 cache sizes to improve performance. L3 cache made a return to PC processors in 2007 with the AMD Phenom and in 2008 with the Intel Core i7, both of which have four cores on a single die. L3 is especially suited to processors with multiple cores because it provides an on-die cache that all the cores can share. Since 2009, L3 cache has become a staple in most processors with two or more cores. Figure 6.2 shows the L1/L2/L3 cache configuration as reported by CPU-Z (www.cpuid.com) for an Intel Core i5-3570K processor. For other examples, see Figures 3.2 and 3.3, p. 61-62.

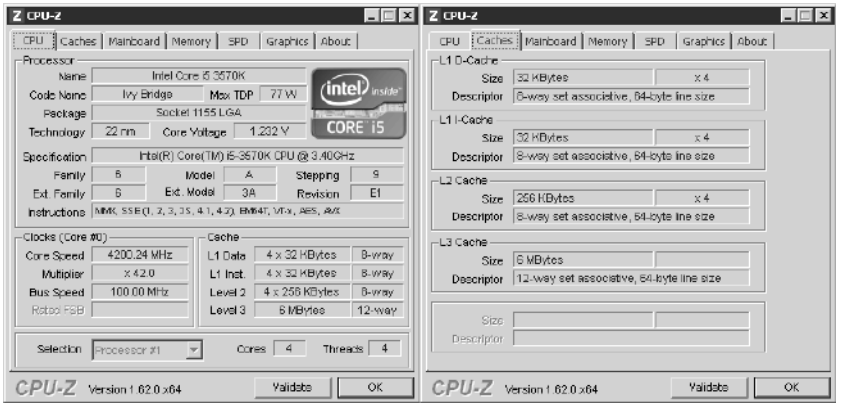



**FIGURE 6.2** CPU-Z screenshots showing the CPU/Cache information for an Intel Core i5-3570K processor.

The key to understanding both cache and main memory is to see where they fit in the overall system architecture. See Chapter 4 for diagrams showing recent systems with different types of cache memory.

# Memory Standards

For memory to be as inexpensive and interchangeable as possible, industry-standard specifications for both chips and modules have been developed. The Joint Electron Device Engineering Council (JEDEC) Solid State Technology Association creates most industry-standard memory chip and module designs.

### *JEDEC*

JEDEC is the semiconductor engineering standardization body of the Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA), a trade association that represents all areas of the electronics industry. JEDEC, which was created in 1960, governs the standardization of all types of semiconductor devices, integrated circuits, and modules. JEDEC has about 300 member companies, including memory, chipset, and processor manufacturers and practically any company involved in manufacturing computer equipment using industry-standard components.

The idea behind JEDEC is simple: If one company were to create a proprietary memory technology, for example, then other companies that wanted to manufacture components compliant with that memory would have to pay license fees, assuming the company that owned it was interested in licensing at all! Parts would be more proprietary in nature, causing problems with interchangeability or sourcing reasonably priced replacements. In addition, those companies licensing the technology would have no control over future changes the owner company made.

JEDEC helps to prevent that type of scenario for items such as memory by getting all the memory manufacturers to work together creating shared industry standards covering memory chips and modules. JEDEC-approved standards for memory could then be freely shared by all the member companies, and no one single company would have control over a given standard or any of the companies producing compliant components. FPM, SDRAM, DDR, DDR2, DDR3, and DDR4 SDRAM are examples of JEDEC memory standards used in PCs, whereas EDO and RDRAM are proprietary examples. You can find out more about JEDEC standards for memory and other semiconductor technology at www.jedec.org.

Because of variations on speeds (timing), voltage, and other issues, purchasing memory matching the correct industry-standard type doesn't guarantee that it will work in a given system. Always be sure the memory you purchase works with your system or that you can get a refund or replacement if it doesn't. Even though industry standards do exist, allowing modules from many sources to fit a given system, I normally recommend that you look for memory modules the system or memory manufacturer has approved for the system. Often you can find a list of approved modules or suppliers in the system documentation or on the system or memory module manufacturer's website.

# Speed and Performance

The speed and performance issues with memory are confusing to some people because of all the different ways to express the speeds of memory and processors. Memory speed was originally expressed in nanoseconds (ns), whereas the speeds of newer forms of memory are usually expressed in megahertz (MHz) and megabytes per second (MBps) instead. Processor speed was originally expressed in megahertz (MHz), whereas most current processor speeds are expressed in gigahertz (GHz). Although all these different speed units might seem confusing, it is relatively simple to translate from one to the other.

A *nanosecond* is defined as one billionth of a second—a short piece of time indeed. To put some perspective on just how small a nanosecond really is, consider that the speed of light is 186,282 miles (299,792 kilometers) per second in a vacuum. In one billionth of a second (one nanosecond), a beam of light travels a mere 11.80 inches or 29.98 centimeters—slightly less than the length of a typical ruler!

Memory speeds have often been expressed in terms of their cycle times (or how long it takes for one cycle), whereas processor speeds have almost always been expressed in terms of their cycle speeds (number of cycles per second). Cycle time and cycle speed are actually just different ways of saying the same thing; that is, you can quote chip speeds in cycles per second, or seconds per cycle, and mean the same thing.

As an analogy, you could express the speed of a vehicle using the same relative terms. In the United States vehicle speeds are normally expressed in miles per hour. If you were driving a car at 60 miles per hour (mph), it would take 1 minute per mile (mpm). At a faster speed of 120mph, it would take only 0.5mpm, and at a slower 30mph speed it would take 2.0mpm. In other words, you could give the speeds as either mph or mpm values, and they would mean exactly the same thing.

Because it is confusing to speak in these different terms for chip speeds, I thought it would be interesting to see exactly how they compare. Table 6.2 shows the relationship between commonly used clock speeds (MHz) and the nanosecond (ns) cycle times they represent.

**Table 6.2 Relationship Between Megahertz (MHz) and Cycle Times in Nanoseconds (ns)**

| Clock Speed | Cycle Time | Clock Speed | Cycle Time | Clock Speed | Cycle Time | Clock Speed | Cycle Time |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4.77MHz | 210ns | 250MHz | 4.0ns | 850MHz | 1.18ns | 2,700MHz | 0.37ns |
| 6MHz | 167ns | 266MHz | 3.8ns | 866MHz | 1.15ns | 2,800MHz | 0.36ns |
| 8MHz | 125ns | 300MHz | 3.3ns | 900MHz | 1.11ns | 2,900MHz | 0.34ns |
| 10MHz | 100ns | 333MHz | 3.0ns | 933MHz | 1.07ns | 3,000MHz | 0.333ns |
| 12MHz | 83ns | 350MHz | 2.9ns | 950MHz | 1.05ns | 3,100MHz | 0.323ns |
| 16MHz | 63ns | 366MHz | 2.7ns | 966MHz | 1.04ns | 3,200MHz | 0.313ns |
| 20MHz | 50ns | 400MHz | 2.5ns | 1,000MHz | 1.00ns | 3,300MHz | 0.303ns |
| 25MHz | 40ns | 433MHz | 2.3ns | 1,100MHz | 0.91ns | 3,400MHz | 0.294ns |
| 33MHz | 30ns | 450MHz | 2.2ns | 1,133MHz | 0.88ns | 3,500MHz | 0.286ns |
| 40MHz | 25ns | 466MHz | 2.1ns | 1,200MHz | 0.83ns | 3,600MHz | 0.278ns |
| 50MHz | 20ns | 500MHz | 2.0ns | 1,300MHz | 0.77ns | 3,700MHz | 0.270ns |
| 60MHz | 17ns | 533MHz | 1.88ns | 1,400MHz | 0.71ns | 3,800MHz | 0.263ns |
| 66MHz | 15ns | 550MHz | 1.82ns | 1,500MHz | 0.67ns | 3,900MHz | 0.256ns |
| 75MHz | 13ns | 566MHz | 1.77ns | 1,600MHz | 0.63ns | 4,000MHz | 0.250ns |
| 80MHz | 13ns | 600MHz | 1.67ns | 1,700MHz | 0.59ns | 4,100MHz | 0.244ns |
| 100MHz | 10ns | 633MHz | 1.58ns | 1,800MHz | 0.56ns | 4,200MHz | 0.238ns |
| 120MHz | 8.3ns | 650MHz | 1.54ns | 1,900MHz | 0.53ns | 4,300MHz | 0.233ns |
| 133MHz | 7.5ns | 666MHz | 1.50ns | 2,000MHz | 0.50ns | 4,400MHz | 0.227ns |
| 150MHz | 6.7ns | 700MHz | 1.43ns | 2,100MHz | 0.48ns | 4,500MHz | 0.222ns |
| 166MHz | 6.0ns | 733MHz | 1.36ns | 2,200MHz | 0.45ns | 4,600MHz | 0.217ns |
| 180MHz | 5.6ns | 750MHz | 1.33ns | 2,300MHz | 0.43ns | 4,700MHz | 0.213ns |
| 200MHz | 5.0ns | 766MHz | 1.31ns | 2,400MHz | 0.42ns | 4,800MHz | 0.208ns |
| 225MHz | 4.4ns | 800MHz | 1.25ns | 2,500MHz | 0.40ns | 4,900MHz | 0.204ns |
| 233MHz | 4.3ns | 833MHz | 1.20ns | 2,600MHz | 0.38ns | 5,000MHz | 0.200ns |

As you can see from Table 6.2, as clock speed increases, cycle time decreases proportionately, and vice versa.

Over the evolutionary life of the PC, main memory (what we call RAM) has had a difficult time keeping up with the processor, requiring several levels of high-speed cache memory to intercept processor requests for the slower main memory. More recently, however, systems using DDR, DDR2, DDR3, and DDR4 SDRAM have memory bus transfer rates (bandwidth) capable of equaling that of the external processor bus. When the speed of the memory bus equals the speed of the processor bus (or some even multiple thereof), main memory performance is closest to optimum for that system.

For example, using the information in Table 6.2, you can see that the 60ns DRAM memory used in the original Pentium and Pentium II PCs up until 1998 works out to be an extremely slow 16.7MHz! This slow 16.7MHz memory was installed in systems running processors up to 300MHz or faster with external processor bus speeds of up to 66MHz, resulting in a large mismatch between processor bus and main memory performance. To alleviate this performance gap, starting in 1998 the industry shifted to faster SDRAM memory, which could match the 66MHz and 100MHz processor bus speeds in use at that time. From that point forward, memory and especially memory bus performance has largely evolved in step with the processor bus, coming out with newer and faster types to match any increases in processor bus speeds.

By the year 2000, the dominant processor bus and memory speeds had increased to 100MHz and even 133MHz, called PC100 and PC133 SDRAM, respectively. Starting in early 2001, double data rate (DDR) SDRAM memory of 200MHz and 266MHz became popular. In 2002, DDR memory increased to 333MHz, and in 2003, the speeds increased further to 400MHz. In 2004, we saw the introduction of DDR2, first at 400MHz and then at 533MHz. DDR2 memory continued to match processor bus speed increases in PCs from 2005 to 2006, rising to 667MHz and 800MHz during that time. By 2007, DDR2 memory was available at speeds of up to 1066MHz. By late 2007, DDR3 came on the market at speeds of 1066MHz, with 1333MHz and 1600MHz appearing in 2008. In 2009, DDR3 memory became the most popular memory type in new systems, and faster speed grades of 1866MHz and 2133MHz were added. DDR4 was released in 2013, with a speed of 1600MHz and expected future speeds of up to 3200MHz. DDR4-based systems began to reach the market in late summer 2014. Table 6.3 lists the primary types and performance levels of PC memory.

**Table 6.3 PC Memory Types and Performance Levels**

| Memory Type | Years Popular | Desktop Module Type | Laptop Module Type | Voltage | Max. Clock Speed | Max. Throughput Single-Channel | Max. Throughput Dual-Channel | Max. Throughput Triple-Channel |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fast Page Mode (FPM) DRAM | 1987–1995 | 30/72-pin SIMM | 72/144-pin SODIMM | 5V | 22MHz | 177MBps | N/A | N/A |
| Extended Data Out (EDO) DRAM | 1995–1998 | 72-pin SIMM | 72/144-pin SODIMM | 5V | 33MHz | 266MBps | N/A | N/A |
| Single Data Rate (SDR) SDRAM | 1998–2002 | 168-pin DIMM | 144-pin SODIMM | 3.3V | 133MHz | 1,066MBps | N/A | N/A |
| Double Data Rate (DDR) SDRAM | 2002–2005 | 184-pin DIMM | 200-pin SODIMM | 2.5V | 400MTps | 3,200MBps | 6,400MBps | N/A |
| DDR2 SDRAM | 2005–2009 | 240-pin DDR2 DIMM | 200-pin SODIMM | 1.8V | 1,066MTps | 8,533MBps | 17,066MBps | N/A |
| DDR3 SDRAM | 2009–2015 | 240-pin DDR3 DIMM | 204-pin SODIMM | 1.5V | 2,133MTps | 17,066MBps | 34,133MBps | 51,200MBps |
| DDR4 SDRAM | 2015+ | 284-pin DDR4 DIMM | 256-pin SODIMM | 1.2V | 4,266MTps | 34,133MBps | 68,266MBps | 102,400MBps |

*MHz = Million cycles per second*
*MTps = Million transfers per second*
*MBps = Million bytes per second*
*DIMM = Dual inline memory module*
*SODIMM = Small outline DIMM*
*SIMM = Single inline memory module*

Another specification to consider that is related to speed is the *CAS (column address strobe) latency*, which is often abbreviated as *CL*. This is also sometimes called *read latency*, and it's the number of clock cycles occurring between the registration of the CAS signal and the resultant output data, with lower numbers of cycles indicating faster (better) performance. If possible, choose modules with a lower CL figure because the motherboard chipset reads that specification out of the SPD (serial presence detect) ROM on the module and takes advantage of the lower latency through improved memory controller timings. Figure 6.3 shows the memory timing and SPD information as reported by CPU-Z (www.cpuid.com) for a system with DDR3-1600 SDRAM.

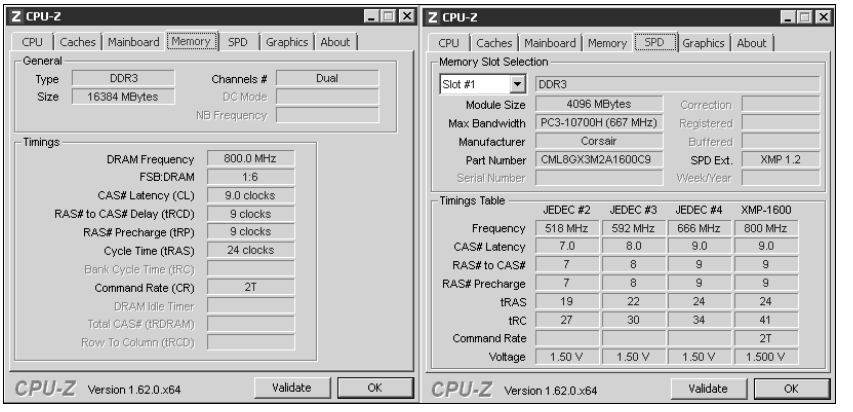



**FIGURE 6.3** CPU-Z screenshots showing the Memory/SPD information for a system with DDR3-1600 SDRAM.

The following sections look at these memory types in more detail.

# Fast Page Mode DRAM

Standard DRAM is accessed through a technique called *paging*. Normal memory access requires that a row and column address be selected, which takes time. Paging enables faster access to all the data within a given row of memory by keeping the row address the same and changing only the column. Memory that uses this technique is called *Page Mode* or *Fast Page Mode* memory. Other variations on Page Mode were called Static Column or Nibble Mode memory.

Paged memory is a simple scheme for improving memory performance that divides memory into pages ranging from 512 bytes to a few kilobytes long. The paging circuitry then enables memory locations in a page to be accessed with fewer wait states. If the desired memory location is outside the current page, one or more wait states are added while the system selects the new page.

To improve further on memory access speeds, systems have evolved to enable faster access to DRAM. One important change was the implementation of burst mode access in the 486 and later processors. Burst mode cycling takes advantage of the consecutive nature of most memory accesses. After setting up the row and column addresses for a given access, using burst mode, you can then access the next three adjacent addresses with no additional latency or wait states. A burst access usually is limited to four total accesses. To describe this, we often refer to the timing in the number of cycles for each access. A typical burst mode access of standard DRAM is expressed as x-y-y-y; x is the time for the first access (latency plus cycle time), and y represents the number of cycles required for each consecutive access.

Standard 60ns-rated DRAM normally runs 5-3-3-3 burst mode timing. This means the first access takes a total of five cycles (on a 66MHz system bus, this is about 75ns total, or 5 × 15ns cycles), and the consecutive cycles take three cycles each (3 × 15ns = 45ns). As you can see, the actual system timing is somewhat less than the memory is technically rated for. Without the bursting technique, memory access would be 5-5-5-5 because the full latency is necessary for each memory transfer. The 45ns cycle time during burst transfers equals about a 22.2MHz effective clock rate; on a system with a 64-bit (8-byte) wide memory bus, this would result in a maximum throughput of 177MBps (22.2MHz × 8 bytes = 177MBps).

DRAM memory that supports paging and this bursting technique is called *Fast Page Mode (FPM)* memory. This term refers to the ability to access data on the same memory page faster than data on other memory pages.

Most 386, 486, and Pentium systems from 1987 through 1995 used FPM memory, which came in either 30-pin or 72-pin SIMM form.

Another technique for speeding up FPM memory is called *interleaving*. In this design, two separate banks of memory are used together, alternating access from one to the other as even and odd bytes. While one is being accessed, the other is being precharged, when the row and column addresses are being selected. Then, by the time the first bank in the pair is finished returning data, the second bank in the pair is finished with the latency part of the cycle and is now ready to return data. While the second bank is returning data, the first bank is being precharged, selecting the row and column address of the next access. This overlapping of accesses in two banks reduces the effect of the latency or precharge cycles and allows for faster overall data retrieval. The only problem is that to use interleaving, you must install identical pairs of banks together, doubling the number of modules required.

## Extended Data Out RAM

In 1995, a newer type of DRAM called extended data out (EDO) RAM became available for Pentium systems. EDO, a modified form of FPM memory, is sometimes referred to as Hyper Page mode. EDO was invented and patented by Micron Technology, although Micron licensed production to many other memory manufacturers.

EDO memory consists of specially manufactured chips that allow a timing overlap between successive accesses. The name *extended data out* refers specifically to the fact that, unlike FPM, the data output drivers on the chip are not turned off when the memory controller removes the column address to begin the next cycle. This enables the next cycle to overlap the previous one, saving approximately 10ns per cycle.

The effect of EDO is that cycle times are improved by enabling the memory controller to begin a new column address instruction while it is reading data at the current address. This is almost identical to what was achieved in older systems by interleaving banks of memory, but unlike interleaving, with EDO you didn't need to install two identical banks of memory in the system at a time.

EDO RAM allows for burst mode cycling of 5-2-2-2, compared to the 5-3-3-3 of standard fast page mode memory. To do four memory transfers, then, EDO would require 11 total system cycles, compared to 14 total cycles for FPM. This is a 22% improvement in overall cycling time. The resulting two-cycle (30ns) cycle time during burst transfers equals a 33.3MHz effective clock rate, compared to 45ns/22MHz for FPM. On a system with a 64-bit (8-byte) wide memory bus, this would result in a maximum throughput of 266MBps (33.3MHz × 8 bytes = 266MBps). Due to the processor cache, EDO typically increased overall system benchmark speed by only 5% or less. Even though the overall system improvement was small, the important thing about EDO was that it used the same basic DRAM chip design as FPM, meaning that there was practically no additional cost over FPM. In fact, in its heyday EDO cost less than FPM yet offered higher performance.

EDO RAM generally came in 72-pin SIMM form. Figure 6.4 (later in this chapter) shows the physical characteristics of these SIMMs.

To actually use EDO memory, your motherboard chipset had to support it. Most motherboard chipsets introduced on the market from 1995 (Intel 430FX) through 1997 (Intel 430TX) offered support for EDO, making EDO the most popular form of memory in PCs from 1995 through 1998. Because EDO memory chips cost the same to manufacture as standard chips, combined with Intel's support of EDO in motherboard chipsets, the PC market jumped on the EDO bandwagon full force.

◀◀ See the Chapter 4 sections "Fifth-Generation (P5 Pentium Class) Chipsets," **p. 202**, and "Sixth-Generation (P6 Pentium Pro/II/III Class) Chipsets," **p. 203**.

EDO RAM was used in systems with CPU bus speeds of up to 66MHz, which fit perfectly with the PC market up through 1998. However, starting in 1998, with the advent of 100MHz and faster system bus speeds, the market for EDO rapidly declined, and faster SDRAM architecture became the standard.

One variation of EDO that never caught on was called *burst EDO (BEDO)*. BEDO added burst capabilities for even speedier data transfers than standard EDO. Unfortunately, the technology was owned by Micron and not a free industry standard, so only one chipset (Intel 440FX Natoma) ever supported it. BEDO was quickly overshadowed by industry-standard SDRAM, which came into favor among PC system chipset and system designers over proprietary designs. As such, BEDO never really saw the light of production, and to my knowledge no systems ever used it.

## SDRAM

SDRAM is short for synchronous DRAM, a JEDEC standard for a type of DRAM that runs in synchronization with the memory bus. SDRAM delivers information in very high-speed bursts using a high-speed clocked interface. SDRAM removes most of the latency involved in asynchronous DRAM because the signals are already in synchronization with the motherboard clock.

As with any newly introduced type of memory on the market, motherboard chipset support is required before it can be usable in systems. Starting in 1996 with the 430VX and 430TX, most of Intel's chipsets began to support industry-standard SDRAM, and in 1998 the introduction of the 440BX chipset caused SDRAM to eclipse EDO as the most popular type on the market.

SDRAM performance is dramatically improved over that of FPM or EDO RAM. However, because SDRAM is still a type of DRAM, the initial latency is the same, but burst mode cycle times are much faster than with FPM or EDO. SDRAM timing for a burst access would be 5-1-1-1, meaning that four memory reads would complete in only eight system bus cycles, compared to 11 cycles for EDO and 14 cycles for FPM. This makes SDRAM almost 20% faster than EDO.

Besides being capable of working in fewer cycles, SDRAM is capable of supporting up to 133MHz (7.5ns) system bus cycling. Most PC systems sold from 1998 through 2002 included SDRAM memory.

SDRAM is sold in DIMM form and is normally rated by clock speed (MHz) rather than cycling time (ns), which was confusing during the initial change from FPM and EDO DRAM. Figure 6.5 (later in this chapter) shows the physical characteristics of DIMMs.

To meet the stringent timing demands of its chipsets, Intel created specifications for SDRAM called PC66 and PC100. For example, you would think 10ns would be considered the proper rating for 100MHz operation, but the PC100 specification promoted by Intel called for faster 8ns memory to ensure all timing parameters could be met with sufficient margin for error.

In May 1999, JEDEC created a specification called PC133. It achieved this 33MHz speed increase by taking the PC100 specification and tightening up the timing and capacitance parameters. The faster PC133 quickly caught on for any systems running a 133MHz processor bus. The original chips

used in PC133 modules were rated for exactly 7.5ns or 133MHz; later chips were rated at 7.0ns, which is technically 143MHz. These faster chips were still used on PC133 modules, but they allowed for improvements in column address strobe latency (abbreviated as CAS or CL), which somewhat improves overall memory cycling time.

SDRAM normally came in 168-pin DIMMs, running at several speeds. Table 6.4 shows the standard single data rate SDRAM module speeds and resulting throughputs.

**Table 6.4 JEDEC Standard SDRAM Module (168-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates**

| Module Type | Chip Type | Clock Speed | Cycles per Clock | Bus Speed | Bus Width | Transfer Rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PC66 | 15ns<br>10ns | 66MHz | 1 | 66MTps | 8 bytes | 533MBps |
| PC100 | 8ns | 100MHz | 1 | 100MTps | 8 bytes | 800MBps |
| PC133 | 7.5ns<br>7ns | 133MHz | 1 | 133MTps | 8 bytes | 1,066MBps |

*MHz = Million cycles per second*
*MTps = Million transfers per second*
*MBps = Million bytes per second*
*ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)*

▶▶ See "Memory Modules," **p. 375**.

Some module manufacturers sold modules they claimed were "PC150" or "PC166," even though those speeds did not exist as official JEDEC or Intel standards, and no chipsets or processors officially supported those speeds. These modules actually used hand-picked 133MHz-rated chips that could run overclocked at 150MHz or 166MHz speeds. In essence, PC150 or PC166 memory was PC133 memory that was tested to run at overclocked speeds not supported by the original chip manufacturer. This overclockable memory was sold at a premium to enthusiasts who wanted to overclock their motherboard chipsets, thereby increasing the speed of the processor and memory bus.

### *Caution*

In general, PC133 memory is considered to be backward compatible with PC100 memory. However, some chipsets or motherboards had more specific requirements for specific types of 100MHz or 133MHz chips and module designs. If you need to upgrade an older system that requires PC100 memory, you should not purchase PC133 memory unless the memory is specifically identified by the memory vendor as being compatible with the system. You can use the online memory-configuration tools provided by most major memory vendors to ensure that you get the right memory for your system.

Typically, you find SDRAM modules rated CL 2 or CL 3.

## DDR SDRAM

DDR SDRAM memory is a JEDEC standard that is an evolutionary upgrade in which data transfers twice as quickly as standard SDRAM. Instead of doubling the actual clock rate, DDR memory achieves the doubling in performance by transferring twice per transfer cycle: once at the leading (falling) edge and once at the trailing (rising) edge of the cycle (see Figure 6.4). This effectively doubles the transfer rate, even though the same overall clock and timing signals are used. To eliminate confusion with DDR, regular SDRAM is often called *single data rate (SDR)*.

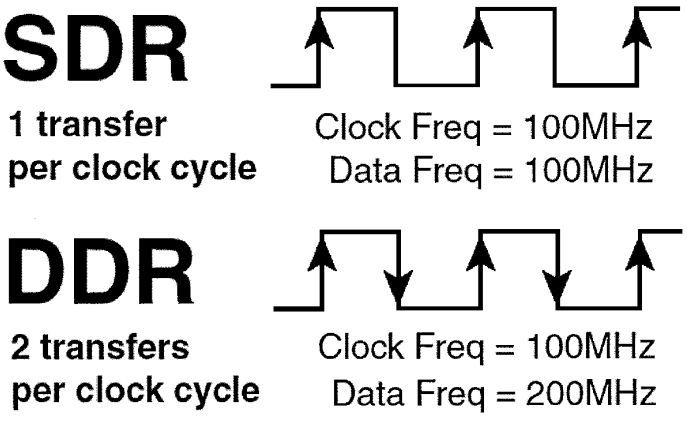



**FIGURE 6.4** SDR versus DDR cycling.

DDR SDRAM first came to market in the year 2000 and was initially used on high-end graphics cards because there were no motherboard chipsets to support it at the time. DDR finally became popular in 2002 with the advent of mainstream supporting motherboards and chipsets. From 2002 through 2005, DDR was the most popular type of memory in mainstream PCs. DDR SDRAM uses a DIMM module design with 184 pins. Figure 6.6 (later in this chapter) shows the 184-pin DDR DIMM.

DDR DIMMs come in a variety of speed or throughput ratings and normally run on 2.5 volts. Table 6.5 compares the types of industry-standard DDR SDRAM modules. As you can see, the raw chips are designated by their speed in megatransfers per second, whereas the modules are designated by their approximate throughput in megabytes per second.

**Table 6.5 JEDEC Standard DDR Module (184-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates**

| Module Type | Chip Type | Base Clock Speed | Cycle Time | Cycles per Clock | Bus Speed | Bus Width | Module Transfer Rate | Dual-Channel Transfer Rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PC1600 | DDR200 | 100MHz | 10.0ns | 2 | 200MTps | 8 bytes | 1,600MBps | 3,200MBps |
| PC2100 | DDR266 | 133MHz | 7.5ns | 2 | 266MTps | 8 bytes | 2,133MBps | 4,266MBps |
| PC2700 | DDR333 | 166MHz | 6.0ns | 2 | 333MTps | 8 bytes | 2,667MBps | 5,333MBps |
| PC3200 | DDR400 | 200MHz | 5.0ns | 2 | 400MTps | 8 bytes | 3,200MBps | 6,400MBps |

*DDR = Double data rate*
*MHz = Million cycles per second*
*MTps = Million transfers per second*
*MBps = Million bytes per second*
*ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)*

The major memory chip and module manufacturers normally produce parts that conform to the official JEDEC standard speed ratings. However, to support overclocking, several memory module manufacturers purchase unmarked and untested chips from the memory chip manufacturers and then independently test and sort them by how fast they run. These are then packaged into modules with

unofficial designations and performance figures that exceed the standard ratings. Table 6.6 shows the popular unofficial speed ratings I've seen on the market. Note that because the speeds of these modules are beyond the standard default motherboard and chipset speeds, you won't see an advantage to using them unless you are overclocking your system to match.

**Table 6.6 Overclocked (Non-JEDEC) DDR Module (184-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates**

| Module Standard | Chip Type | Clock Speed (MHz) | Cycles per Clock | Bus Speed (MTps) | Bus Width (Bytes) | Transfer Rate (MBps) | Dual-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PC3500 | DDR433 | 216 | 2 | 433 | 8 | 3,466 | 6,933 |
| PC3700 | DDR466 | 233 | 2 | 466 | 8 | 3,733 | 7,466 |
| PC4000 | DDR500 | 250 | 2 | 500 | 8 | 4,000 | 8,000 |
| PC4200 | DDR533 | 266 | 2 | 533 | 8 | 4,266 | 8,533 |
| PC4400 | DDR550 | 275 | 2 | 550 | 8 | 4,400 | 8,800 |
| PC4800 | DDR600 | 300 | 2 | 600 | 8 | 4,800 | 9,600 |

*DDR = Double data rate*
*MHz = Million cycles per second*
*MTps = Million transfers per second*
*MBps = Million bytes per second*
*ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)*

Most chipsets that support DDR also support dual-channel operation—a technique in which two matching DIMMs are installed to function as a single bank, with double the bandwidth of a single module. For example, if a chipset supports standard PC3200 modules, the bandwidth for a single module would be 3,200MBps. However, in dual-channel mode, the total bandwidth would double to 6,400MBps. Dual-channel operation optimizes PC design by ensuring that the CPU bus and memory bus both run at the same speeds (meaning throughput, not MHz) so that data can move synchronously between the buses without delays.

The cycle time in nanoseconds (billionths of a second) matches the base clock speed, but DDR modules transfer twice per cycle, so the bus speed frequency is always equal to double the clock frequency. The throughput or bandwidth is simply the bus frequency times the width, which gives the rate at which data can be read from or written to the module.

Typically, you can find DDR modules rated CL 2, CL 2.5, or CL 3.

With DDR, it is generally okay to install a module that is faster than the system requires, but you should not install a slower module than the motherboard requires. For example, you can usually install PC2700 memory even if the system requires only PC2100 or even PC1600, but if the system requires PC2700, you should not install the slower PC2100 or PC1600 modules.

## DDR2 SDRAM

DDR2 is a faster version of DDR memory. It achieves higher throughput by using differential pairs of signal wires to allow faster signaling without noise and interference problems. DDR2 is still double data rate just as with DDR, but the modified signaling method enables you to achieve higher clock speeds with more immunity to noise and crosstalk between the signals. The additional signals required

for differential pairs add to the pin count—DDR2 DIMMs have 240 pins, which is more than the 184 pins of DDR. The original DDR specification officially topped out at 400MHz (although faster unofficial overclocked modules were produced), whereas DDR2 starts at 400MHz and goes up to an official maximum of 1,066MHz.

JEDEC began working on the DDR2 specification in April 1998 and published the standard in September 2003. DDR2 chip and module production actually began in mid-2003 (mainly samples and prototypes), and the first chipsets, motherboards, and systems supporting DDR2 appeared for Intel processor–based systems in mid-2004. At that time, variations of DDR2 such as G-DDR2 (Graphics DDR2) began appearing in graphics cards as well. Mainstream motherboard chipset support for DDR2 on Intel processor–based systems appeared in 2005. Notable for its lack of DDR2 support through 2005 was AMD, whose Athlon 64 and Opteron processor families included integrated DDR memory controllers. AMD processor–based systems first supported DDR2 in mid-2006, with the release of socket AM2 motherboards and processors to match. (AMD's Socket F, otherwise known as 1207 FX, also supports DDR2 memory.)

Note that AMD was almost two years behind Intel in the transition from DDR to DDR2. This is because AMD included the memory controller in its Athlon 64 and all subsequent processors, rather than incorporating the memory controller in the chipset North Bridge, as with the more traditional Intel designs. Although there are advantages to integrating the memory controller in the CPU, one disadvantage is the inability to quickly adopt new memory architectures because doing so requires that both the processor and processor socket be redesigned. However, with the release of the Core i-series processors in 2008, Intel also moved the memory controller from the chipset into the processor, thus putting Intel and AMD in the same situation in terms of memory architecture.

In addition to providing greater speeds and bandwidth, DDR2 has other advantages. It uses lower voltage than conventional DDR (1.8V versus 2.5V), so power consumption and heat generation are reduced. Because of the greater number of pins required on DDR2 chips, the chips typically use fine-pitch ball grid array (FBGA) packaging rather than the thin small outline package (TSOP) chip packaging used by most DDR and conventional SDRAM chips. FPGA chips connect to the substrate (meaning the memory module in most cases) via tightly spaced solder balls on the base of the chip.

Table 6.7 shows the various official JEDEC-approved DDR2 module types and bandwidth specifications.

**Table 6.7 JEDEC Standard DDR2 Module (240-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates**

| Module Type | Chip Type | Base Clock Speed | Cycle Time | Cycles per Clock | Bus Speed | Bus Width | Module Transfer Rate | Dual-Channel Transfer Rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PC2-3200 | DDR2-400 | 200MHz | 5.00ns | 2 | 400MTps | 8 bytes | 3,200MBps | 6,400MBps |
| PC2-4200 | DDR2-533 | 266MHz | 3.75ns | 2 | 533MTps | 8 bytes | 4,266MBps | 8,533MBps |
| PC2-5300 | DDR2-667 | 333MHz | 3.00ns | 2 | 667MTps | 8 bytes | 5,333MBps | 10,667MBps |
| PC2-6400 | DDR2-800 | 400MHz | 2.50ns | 2 | 800MTps | 8 bytes | 6,400MBps | 12,800MBps |
| PC2-8500 | DDR2-1066 | 533MHz | 1.88ns | 2 | 1,066MTps | 8 bytes | 8,533MBps | 17,066MBps |

*DDR = Double data rate*
*MHz = Million cycles per second*
*MTps = Million transfers per second*
*MBps = Million bytes per second*
*ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)*

The fastest official JEDEC-approved standard is DDR2-1066, which is composed of chips that run at an effective speed of 1,066MHz (really megatransfers per second), resulting in modules designated PC2-8500 having a bandwidth of 8,533MBps. However, just as with DDR, many of the module manufacturers produce even faster modules designed for overclocked systems. These are sold as modules with unofficial designations and performance figures that exceed the standard ratings. Table 6.8 shows the popular unofficial speed ratings I've seen on the market. Note that because the speeds of these modules are beyond the standard default motherboard and chipset speeds, you won't see an advantage to using these unless you are overclocking your system to match.

**Table 6.8 Overclocked (Non-JEDEC) DDR2 Module (240-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates**

| Module Standard | Chip Type | Clock Speed (MHz) | Cycles per Clock | Bus Speed (MTps) | Bus Width (Bytes) | Transfer Rate (MBps) | Dual Channel-Transfer Rate (MBps) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PC2-6000 | DDR2-750 | 375 | 2 | 750 | 8 | 6,000 | 12,000 |
| PC2-7200 | DDR2-900 | 450 | 2 | 900 | 8 | 7,200 | 14,400 |
| PC2-8000 | DDR2-1000 | 500 | 2 | 1000 | 8 | 8,000 | 16,000 |
| PC2-8800 | DDR2-1100 | 550 | 2 | 1100 | 8 | 8,800 | 17,600 |
| PC2-8888 | DDR2-1111 | 556 | 2 | 1111 | 8 | 8,888 | 17,777 |
| PC2-9136 | DDR2-1142 | 571 | 2 | 1142 | 8 | 9,136 | 18,272 |
| PC2-9200 | DDR2-1150 | 575 | 2 | 1150 | 8 | 9,200 | 18,400 |
| PC2-9600 | DDR2-1200 | 600 | 2 | 1200 | 8 | 9,600 | 19,200 |
| PC2-10000 | DDR2-1250 | 625 | 2 | 1250 | 8 | 10,000 | 20,000 |

*DDR = Double data rate*
*MHz = Million cycles per second*
*MTps = Million transfers per second*
*MBps = Million bytes per second*
*ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)*

Typically, you can find DDR2 modules rated between CL 3 and CL 6.

# DDR3 SDRAM

DDR3 enables higher levels of performance along with lower power consumption and higher reliability than DDR2. JEDEC began working on the DDR3 specification in June 2002, and the first DDR3 memory modules and supporting chipsets (versions of the Intel 3x series) were released for Intel-based systems in mid-2007. Due to initial high cost and limited support, DDR3 didn't start to become popular until late 2008 when Intel released the Core i7 processor, which included an integrated tri-channel DDR3 memory controller. In early 2009, popularity increased when AMD released Socket AM3 versions of the Phenom II, the first from AMD to support DDR3. In 2009, with full support from both Intel and AMD, DDR3 finally began to achieve price parity with DDR2, causing DDR3 to begin to eclipse DDR2 in sales.

DDR3 modules use advanced signaling techniques, including self-driver calibration and data synchronization, along with an optional onboard thermal sensor. DDR3 memory runs on only 1.5V,

which is nearly 20% less than the 1.8V that DDR2 memory uses. The lower voltage combined with higher efficiency reduces overall power consumption by up to 30% compared to DDR2.

The 240-pin DDR3 modules are similar in pin count, size, and shape to the DDR2 modules; however, the DDR3 modules are incompatible with the DDR2 circuits and are designed with different keying to make them physically noninterchangeable.

DDR3 modules are available in speeds of 800MHz (effective) and higher. Just as with DDR and DDR2, the true clock speed is half the effective rate, which is technically expressed in million transfers per second (MTps). Table 6.9 shows the JEDEC-approved DDR3 module types and bandwidth specifications.

**Table 6.9 JEDEC Standard DDR3 Module (240-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates**

| Module Type | Chip Type | Base Clock Speed | Cycle Time | Cycles per Clock | Bus Speed | Bus Width | Module Transfer Rate | Dual-Channel Transfer Rate | Tri-Channel Transfer Rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PC3-6400 | DDR3-800 | 400MHz | 2.50ns | 2 | 800MTps | 8 bytes | 6,400MBps | 12,800MBps | 19,200MBps |
| PC3-8500 | DDR3-1066 | 533MHz | 1.88ns | 2 | 1,066MTps | 8 bytes | 8,533MBps | 17,066MBps | 25,600MBps |
| PC3-10600 | DDR3-1333 | 667MHz | 1.50ns | 2 | 1,333MTps | 8 bytes | 10,667MBps | 21,333MBps | 32,000MBps |
| PC3-12800 | DDR3-1600 | 800MHz | 1.25ns | 2 | 1,600MTps | 8 bytes | 12,800MBps | 25,600MBps | 38,400MBps |
| PC3-14900 | DDR3-1866 | 933MHz | 1.07ns | 2 | 1,866MTps | 8 bytes | 14,933MBps | 29,866MBps | 44,800MBps |
| PC3-17000 | DDR3-2133 | 1066MHz | 0.94ns | 2 | 2,133MTps | 8 bytes | 17,066MBps | 34,133MBps | 51,200MBps |

*DDR = Double data rate*
*MHz = Million cycles per second*
*MTps = Million transfers per second*
*MBps = Million bytes per second*
*ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)*

The fastest official JEDEC-approved standard is DDR3-2133, which is composed of chips that run at an effective speed of 2,133MHz (really megatransfers per second), resulting in modules designated PC3-17000 and having a bandwidth of 17,066MBps. However, just as with DDR and DDR2, many manufacturers produce nonstandard modules designed for overclocked systems. These are sold as modules with unofficial designations, clock speeds, and performance figures that exceed the standard ratings.

Table 6.10 shows the popular unofficial DDR3 speed ratings I've seen on the market. Note that because the speeds of these modules don't conform to the standard default motherboard and chipset speeds, you won't see an advantage to using them unless you are overclocking your system and your motherboard supports the corresponding overclocked processor and memory settings that these modules require. In addition, because these modules use standard-speed chips that are running overclocked, they almost always require custom voltage settings that are higher than the 1.5V that standard DDR3 memory uses. For system stability, I generally don't recommend using overclocked (higher voltage) memory, instead preferring to use only that which runs on the DDR3 standard 1.5V.

**Table 6.10 Overclocked (Non-JEDEC) DDR3 Module (240-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates**

| Module Standard | Chip Type | Clock Speed (MHz) | Cycles per Clock | Bus Speed (MTps) | Bus Width (Bytes) | Transfer Rate (MBps) | Dual-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps) | Tri-Channel Transfer (MBps) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PC3-11000 | DDR3-1375 | 688 | 2 | 1375 | 8 | 11,000 | 22,000 | 33,000 |
| PC3-13000 | DDR3-1625 | 813 | 2 | 1625 | 8 | 13,000 | 26,000 | 39,000 |
| PC3-14400 | DDR3-1800 | 900 | 2 | 1800 | 8 | 14,400 | 28,800 | 43,200 |
| PC3-14900 | DDR3-1866 | 933 | 2 | 1866 | 8 | 14,933 | 29,866 | 44,800 |
| PC3-15000 | DDR3-1866 | 933 | 2 | 1866 | 8 | 14,933 | 29,866 | 44,800 |
| PC3-16000 | DDR3-2000 | 1000 | 2 | 2000 | 8 | 16,000 | 32,000 | 48,000 |

*DDR = Double data rate*
*MHz = Million cycles per second*
*MTps = Million transfers per second*
*MBps = Million bytes per second*
*ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)*

Typically, you can find DDR3 modules rated CL 5 through CL10.

# DDR4 SDRAM

DDR4 is the most recent JEDEC memory standard. It enables higher levels of performance along with lower power consumption and higher reliability than DDR3 does. JEDEC began working on the DDR4 specification in 2005, with the final specification published in September 2012. Samsung produced the first prototype DDR4 modules in late 2010 and released the first sample 16GB DDR4 module in July 2012. The first motherboards supporting DDR4 memory were released in August 2014, using Intel's X99 chipset.

DDR4 modules use a Pseudo Open Drain (POD) interface (previously used in high-performance graphic DRAM) and run on a lower 1.2V voltage (compared to 1.5V for DDR3). This enables DDR4 modules to consume about 40% less power overall than previous DDR3 modules, thus saving energy while also producing less heat. DDR4 also supports write Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) to improve system reliability.

288-pin DDR4 modules are 1mm longer and 1mm taller than 240-pin DDR3/DDR2 modules. This was accomplished by making the individual pins only 0.85mm wide, versus the 1mm wide pins used on previous modules. DDR4 modules also feature a slight curvature about halfway between each edge and the center notch, making the outside pins shorter than the pins nearer the center notch for easier installation. Because of the different size and signaling used, DDR4 modules are both physically and electrically incompatible with previous memory module and socket designs (see Figure 6.5).

DDR4 modules are available in speeds of 1,600MHz (effective) and higher, with speeds of up to 3,200MHz (effective) expected in the future. Just as with DDR, DDR2, and DDR3 the true clock speed is half the effective rate, which is technically expressed in million transfers per second (MTps). Table 6.11 shows the official JEDEC-approved DDR4 module types and bandwidth specifications.

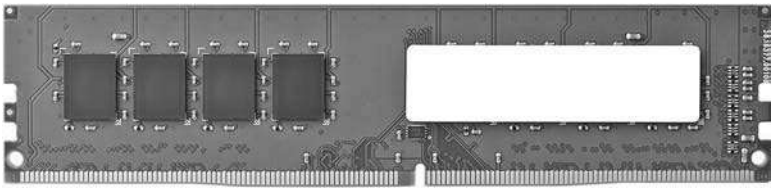


**FIGURE 6.5** A typical 8GB DDR4 module without heat spreaders.

**Table 6.11 JEDEC Standard DDR4 Module (260-Pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates**

| Module Type | Chip Type | Base Clock Speed | Cycle Time | Cycles per Clock | Bus Speed | Bus Width | Module Transfer Rate | Dual-Channel Transfer Rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PC4-12800 | DDR4-1600 | 800MHz | 1.25ns | 2 | 1,600MTps | 8 bytes | 12,800MBps | 25,600MBps |
| PC4-14900 | DDR4-1866 | 933MHz | 1.07ns | 2 | 1,866MTps | 8 bytes | 14,933MBps | 29,866MBps |
| PC4-17000 | DDR4-2133 | 1066MHz | 0.94ns | 2 | 2,133MTps | 8 bytes | 17,066MBps | 34,133MBps |
| PC4-19200 | DDR4-2400 | 1,200MHz | 0.83ns | 2 | 2,400MTps | 8 bytes | 19,200MBps | 38,400MBps |
| PC4-21300 | DDR4-2666 | 1,333MHz | 0.75ns | 2 | 2,666MTps | 8 bytes | 21,333MBps | 42,666MBps |
| PC4-25600 | DDR4-3200 | 1,600MHz | 0.63ns | 2 | 3,200MTps | 8 bytes | 25,600MBps | 51,200MBps |

*DDR = Double data rate*
*MHz = Million cycles per second*
*MTps = Million transfers per second*
*MBps = Million bytes per second*
*ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)*

The topology of DDR4 is technically not a bus as was used in the DDR3 and earlier memory standards. DDR4 uses a point-to-point connection instead, where each channel in the memory controller is connected to a single module.

Typically, you can find DDR4 modules rated CL12 through CL16.

## RDRAM

Rambus DRAM (RDRAM) was a proprietary (non-JEDEC) memory technology found mainly in certain Intel-based Pentium III and 4 systems from 2000 through 2002. Very few of these systems are still in use today.

For more information about RDRAM and RIMM modules, see Chapter 6, "Memory," in *Upgrading and Repairing PCs*, 19th Edition.

# Memory Modules

Originally, PCs had memory installed via individual chips. They are often referred to as *dual inline package (DIP)* chips because of their physical designs. The original IBM XT and AT systems had 36 sockets on the motherboard for these individual chips, and more sockets could often be found on

memory cards plugged into the bus slots. I remember spending hours populating boards with these chips, which was a tedious job.

Besides being a time-consuming and labor-intensive way to deal with memory, DIP chips had one notorious problem—they crept out of their sockets over time as the system went through thermal cycles. Every day, when you powered the system on and off, the system heated and cooled and the chips gradually walked their way out of the sockets—a phenomenon called *chip creep*. Eventually, good contact was lost and memory errors resulted. Fortunately, reseating all the chips back in their sockets usually rectified the problem, but that method was labor intensive if you had many systems to support.

The alternative to this at the time was to have the memory soldered into either the motherboard or an expansion card. This prevented the chips from creeping and made the connections more permanent, but it caused another problem. If a chip did go bad, you had to attempt desoldering the old one and resoldering a new one or resort to scrapping the motherboard or memory card on which the chip was installed. This was expensive and made memory troubleshooting difficult.

A chip was needed that was both soldered and removable, which was made possible by using memory modules instead of individual chips. Early modules had one row of electrical contacts and were called single inline memory modules (SIMMs), whereas later modules had two rows and were called dual inline memory modules (DIMMs) or Rambus inline memory modules (RIMMs). These small boards plug into special connectors on a motherboard or memory card. The individual memory chips are soldered to the module, so removing and replacing them is impossible. Instead, you must replace the entire module if any part of it fails. The module is treated as though it were one large memory chip.

Several types of SIMMs, DIMMs, and RIMMs have been commonly used in desktop systems. The various types are often described by their pin count, memory row width, or memory type.

SIMMs, for example, are available in two main physical types—30-pin (8 bits plus an option for 1 additional parity bit) and 72-pin (32 bits plus an option for 4 additional parity bits)—with various capacities and other specifications. The 30-pin SIMMs are physically smaller than the 72-pin versions, and either version can have chips on one or both sides. SIMMs were widely used from the late 1980s to the late 1990s but have become obsolete.

DIMMs are available in five main types. SDR (single data rate) DIMMs have 168 pins, one notch on either side, and two notches along the contact area. DDR DIMMs, on the other hand, have 184 pins, two notches on each side, and only one offset notch along the contact area. DDR2 and DDR3 DIMMs have 240 pins, two notches on each side, and one near the center of the contact area. DDR4 DIMMs have 288 pins, two notches on each side (the notches are more squared off than with previous DIMM designs), and one near the center of the contact area. All DIMMs are either 64 bits (non-ECC/parity) or 72 bits (data plus parity or error-correcting code [ECC]) wide. The main physical difference between SIMMs and DIMMs is that DIMMs have different signal pins on each side of the module, resulting in two rows of electrical contacts. That is why they are called dual inline memory modules, and why with only 1 inch of additional length, they have many more pins than a SIMM.

### Note

There is confusion among users and even in the industry regarding the terms ***single-sided*** and ***double-sided*** with respect to memory modules. In truth, the single- or double-sided designation actually has nothing to do with whether chips are physically located on one or both sides of the module, and it has nothing to do with whether the module is a SIMM or DIMM (meaning whether the connection pins are single- or double-inline). Instead, the terms single-sided and double-sided indicate whether the module has one or two internal banks (called ***ranks***) of memory chips installed.

A dual-rank DIMM module has two complete 64-bit wide banks of chips logically stacked so that the module is twice as deep (has twice as many 64-bit rows). In most (but not all) cases, this requires chips to be on both sides of the module; therefore, the term ***double-sided*** often indicates that a module has two ranks, even though the term is technically incorrect.

Single-rank modules (incorrectly referred to as single-sided) can also have chips physically mounted on both sides of the module, and dual-rank modules can have chips physically mounted on only one side. I recommend using the terms ***single rank*** or ***dual rank*** instead, because they are much more accurate and easily understood.

Figures 6.6 through 6.13 show a typical 30-pin (8-bit) SIMM, 72-pin (32-bit) SIMM, 168-pin SDRAM DIMM, 184-pin DDR SDRAM (64-bit) DIMM, 240-pin DDR2 DIMM, 240-pin DDR3 DIMM, 288-pin DDR4 DIMM, and 184-pin RIMM, respectively. The pins are numbered from left to right and are connected to both sides of the module on the SIMMs. The pins on the DIMM are different on each side, but on a SIMM, each side is the same as the other and the connections carry through. Note that all dimensions are in both inches and millimeters (in parentheses), and modules are generally available in ECC versions with 1 extra ECC (or parity) bit for every 8 data bits (multiples of 9 in data width) or versions that do not include ECC support (multiples of 8 in data width).

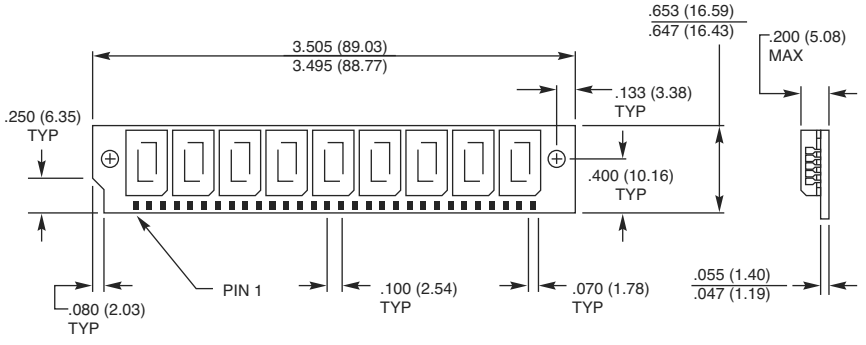



**FIGURE 6.6** A typical 30-pin SIMM.

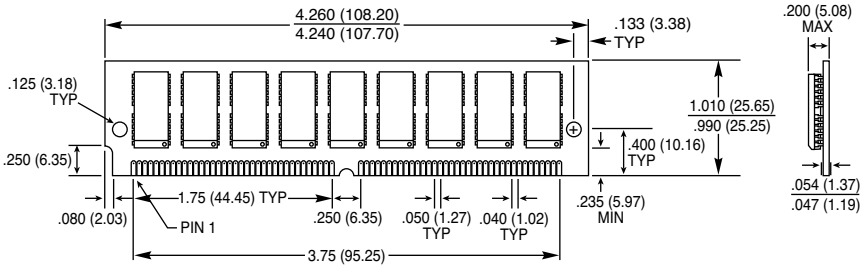



**FIGURE 6.7** A typical 72-pin SIMM.

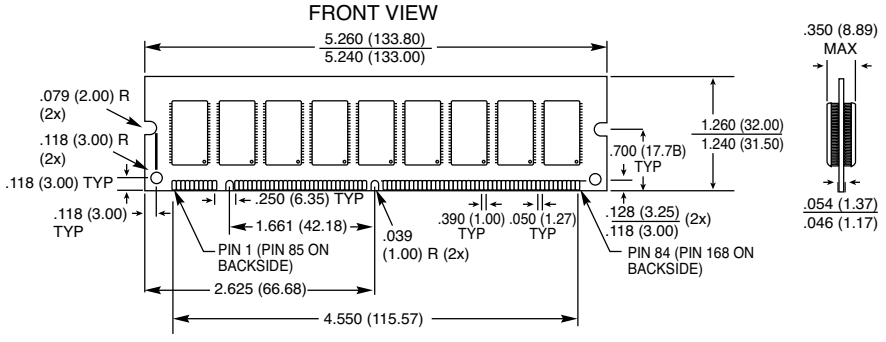



**FIGURE 6.8** A typical 168-pin SDRAM DIMM.

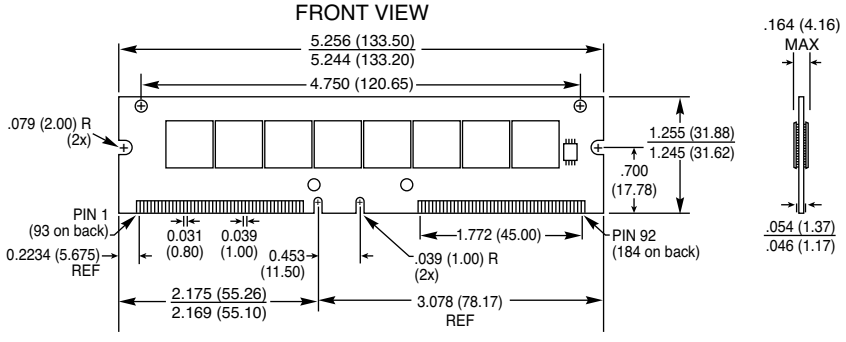



**FIGURE 6.9** A typical 184-pin DDR DIMM.

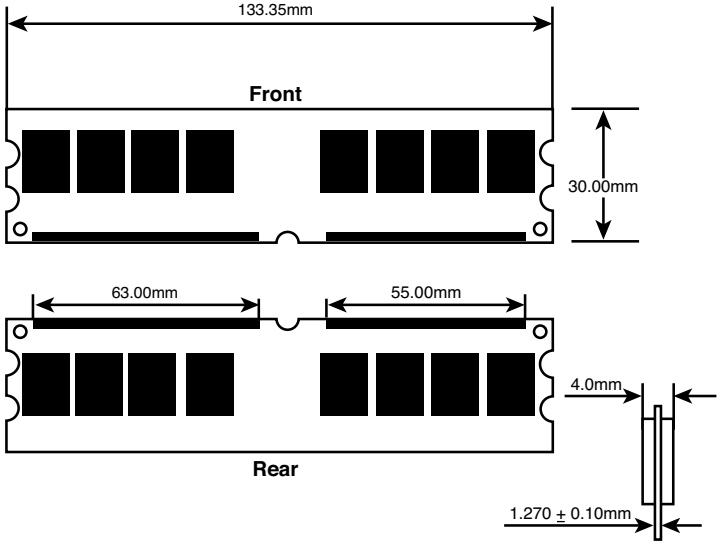



**FIGURE 6.10** A typical 240-pin DDR2 DIMM.

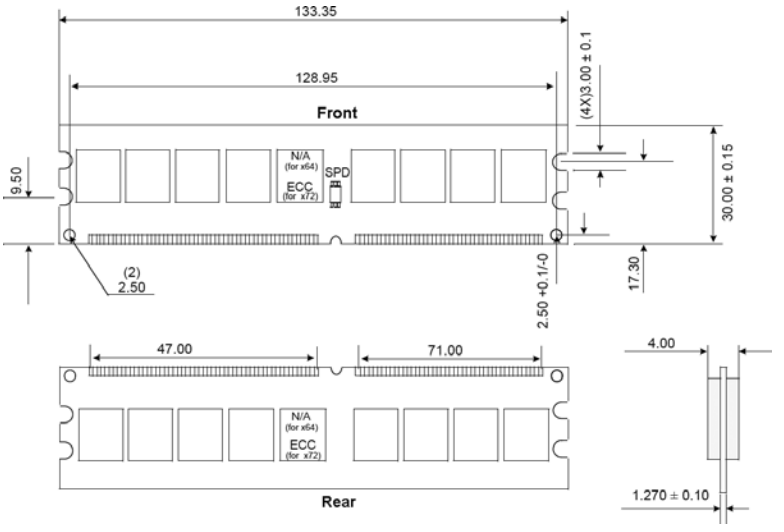



**FIGURE 6.11** A typical 240-pin DDR3 DIMM.

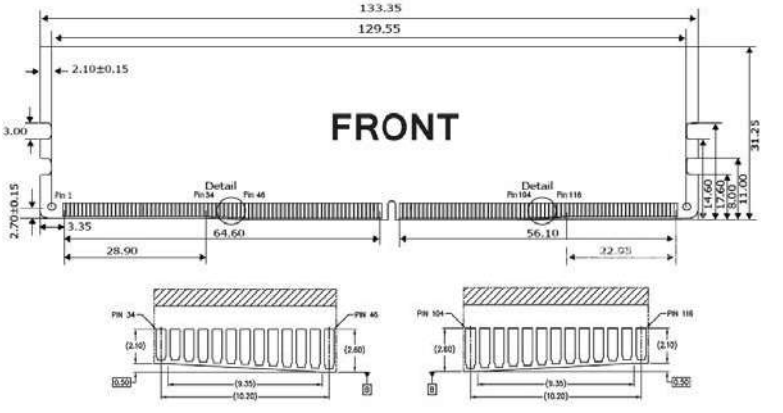



**FIGURE 6.12** A typical 288-pin DDR4 DIMM.

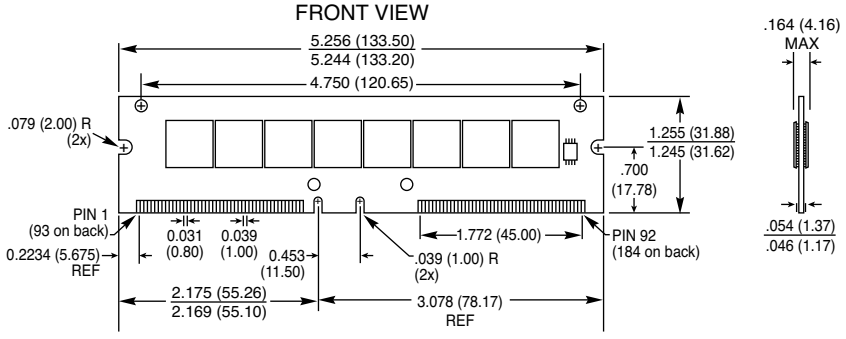



**FIGURE 6.13** A typical 184-pin RIMM (RIMM modules use RDRAM).

All these memory modules are fairly compact considering the amount of memory they hold and are available in several capacities and speeds. Table 6.12 lists the various capacities available for SIMMs, DIMMs, and RIMMs.

**Table 6.12 SIMM, DIMM, and RIMM Capacities**

| Capacity | Standard Depth×Width | Parity/ECC Depth×Width |
|---|---|---|
| *30-Pin SIMM* | | |
| 256KB | 256K×8 | 256K×9 |
| 1MB | 1M×8 | 1M×9 |
| 4MB | 4M×8 | 4M×9 |
| 16MB | 16M×8 | 16M×9 |
| *72-Pin SIMM* | | |
| 1MB | 256K×32 | 256K×36 |
| 2MB | 512K×32 | 512K×36 |
| 4MB | 1M×32 | 1M×36 |
| 8MB | 2M×32 | 2M×36 |
| 16MB | 4M×32 | 4M×36 |
| 32MB | 8M×32 | 8M×36 |
| 64MB | 16M×32 | 16M×36 |
| 128MB | 32M×32 | 32M×36 |
| *168/184-Pin DIMM/DDR DIMM* | | |
| 8MB | 1M×64 | 1M×72 |
| 16MB | 2M×64 | 2M×72 |
| 32MB | 4M×64 | 4M×72 |
| 64MB | 8M×64 | 8M×72 |

| Capacity | Standard Depth×Width | Parity/ECC Depth×Width |
|---|---|---|
| 128MB | 16M×64 | 16M×72 |
| 256MB | 32M×64 | 32M×72 |
| 512MB | 64M×64 | 64M×72 |
| 1,024MB | 128M×64 | 128M×72 |
| 2,048MB | 256M×64 | 256M×72 |
| *240-Pin DDR2/DDR3 DIMM* | | |
| 256MB | 32M×64 | 32M×72 |
| 512MB | 64M×64 | 64M×72 |
| 1,024MB | 128M×64 | 128M×72 |
| 2,048MB | 256M×64 | 256M×72 |
| 4,096MB | 512M×64 | 512M×72 |
| 8,192MB | 1,024M×64 | 1,024M×72 |
| *288-Pin DDR4 DIMM** | | |
| 4,096MB | 512M×64 | 512M×72 |
| 8,192MB | 1,024M×64 | 1,024M×72 |
| *184-Pin RIMM* | | |
| 64MB | 32M×16 | 32M×18 |
| 128MB | 64M×16 | 64M×18 |
| 256MB | 128M×16 | 128M×18 |
| 512MB | 256M×16 | 256M×18 |
| 1,024MB | 512M×16 | 512M×18 |

**Higher capacities are available for servers*

Memory modules of each type and capacity are available in various speed ratings. Consult your motherboard documentation for the correct memory speed and type for your system. If a system requires a specific speed memory module, you can almost always substitute faster speeds if the one specified is not available. Generally, no problems occur in mixing module speeds, as long as you use modules equal to or faster than what the system requires. Because there's little price difference between the various speed versions, I often buy faster modules than are necessary for a particular application, especially if they are the same price as slower modules. This might make them more usable in a future system that could require the faster speed.

Because SDRAM and newer modules have an onboard SPD ROM that reports their speed and timing parameters to the system, most systems run the memory controller and memory bus at the speed matching the slowest module installed.

### Note

A bank is the smallest amount of memory needed to form a single row of memory addressable by the processor. It is the minimum amount of physical memory that the processor reads or writes at one time and usually corresponds to the data bus width of the processor. If a processor has a 64-bit data bus, a bank of memory also is 64 bits wide. If the memory runs dual- or tri-channel, a virtual bank is formed that is two or three times the absolute data bus width of the processor.

You can't always replace a module with a higher-capacity unit and expect it to work. Systems might have specific design limitations for the maximum capacity of module they can take. A larger-capacity module works only if the motherboard is designed to accept it in the first place. Consult your system documentation to determine the correct capacity and speed to use. With some systems, a BIOS update might enable the use of higher-capacity and/or faster modules than the system was originally designed to use. Check with the system vendor to see whether a BIOS update is available.

## Registered Modules

SDRAM through DDR4 modules are available in unbuffered and registered versions. Most PC motherboards are designed to use unbuffered modules, which enable the memory controller signals to pass directly to the memory chips on the module with no interference. This is not only the cheapest design, but also the fastest and most efficient. The only drawback is that the motherboard designer must place limits on how many modules (meaning module sockets) can be installed on the board, and it could limit how many chips can be on a module. So-called double-sided modules that really have multiple banks of chips onboard might be restricted on some systems in certain combinations.

Systems designed to accept extremely large amounts of RAM (such as servers) often require registered modules. A registered module uses an architecture that has register chips on the module that act as an interface between the actual RAM chips and the chipset. The registers temporarily hold data passing to and from the memory chips and enable many more RAM chips to be driven or otherwise placed on the module than the chipset could normally support. This enables motherboard designs that can support many modules and enables each module to have a larger number of chips. In general, registered modules are required by server or workstation motherboards designed to support more than four sockets. One anomaly is the initial version of the AMD Athlon 64 FX processor, which also uses registered memory because its Socket 940 design was based on the AMD Opteron workstation and server processor. Subsequent Socket 939, AM2, AM2+, AM3, and AM3+ versions of the Athlon FX no longer require registered memory.

To provide the space needed for the buffer chips, a registered DIMM is often taller than a standard DIMM. Figure 6.14 compares a typical registered DIMM to a typical unbuffered DIMM.

### Tip

If you are installing registered DIMMs in a slimline case, clearance between the top of the DIMM and the case might be a problem. Some vendors sell low-profile registered DIMMs that are about the same height as unbuffered DIMMs. Use this type of DIMM if your system does not have enough head room for standard registered DIMMs. Some vendors sell only this type of DIMM for particular systems.

The important thing to note is that you can use only the type of module your motherboard (or chipset) is designed to support. For most, that is standard unbuffered modules or, in some cases, registered modules.

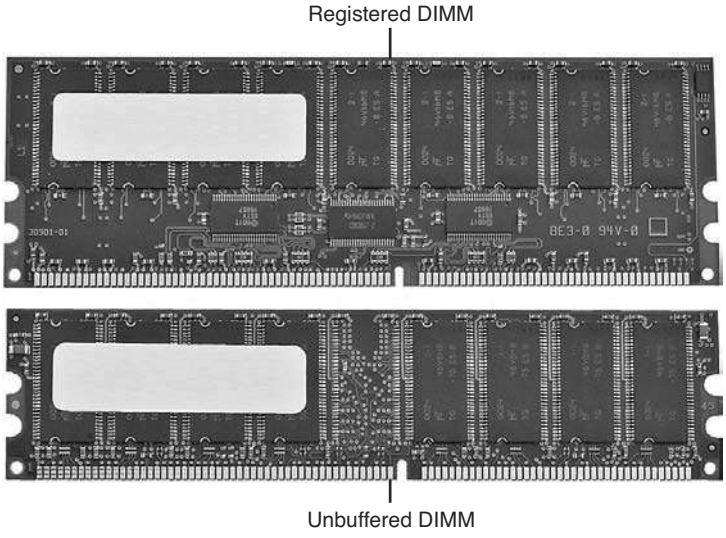



**FIGURE 6.14** A typical registered DIMM is taller than a typical unbuffered DIMM to provide room for buffer chips.

## SDR DIMM Details

SDR DIMMs use a completely different type of presence detect than SIMMs, called *serial presence detect (SPD)*. It consists of a small EEPROM or flash memory chip on the DIMM that contains specially formatted data indicating the DIMM's features. This serial data can be read via the serial data pins on the DIMM, and it enables the motherboard to autoconfigure to the exact type of DIMM installed.

DIMMs can come in several varieties, including unbuffered and buffered as well as 3.3V and 5V. Buffered DIMMs have additional buffer chips on them to interface to the motherboard. Unfortunately, these buffer chips slow down the DIMM and are not effective at higher speeds. For this reason, PC systems (those that do not use registered DIMMs) use only unbuffered 3.5V DIMMs. The voltage is simple—DIMM designs for PCs are almost universally 3.3V. If you install a 5V DIMM in a 3.3V socket, it would be damaged, but keying in the socket and on the DIMM prevents that.

Apple and other non-PC systems can use the buffered 5V versions. Fortunately, the key notches along the connector edge of a DIMM are spaced differently for buffered/unbuffered and 3.3V/5V DIMMs, as shown in Figure 6.15. This prevents inserting a DIMM of the wrong type into a given socket.

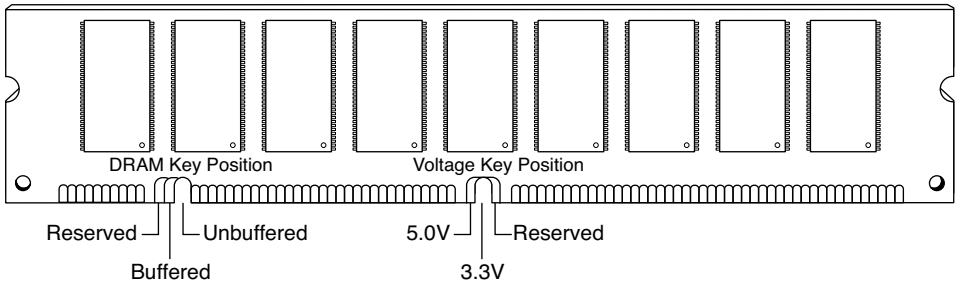



**FIGURE 6.15** The 168-pin DRAM DIMM notch key definitions.

## DDR DIMM Details

The 184-pin DDR DIMMs use a single key notch to indicate voltage, as shown in Figure 6.16.

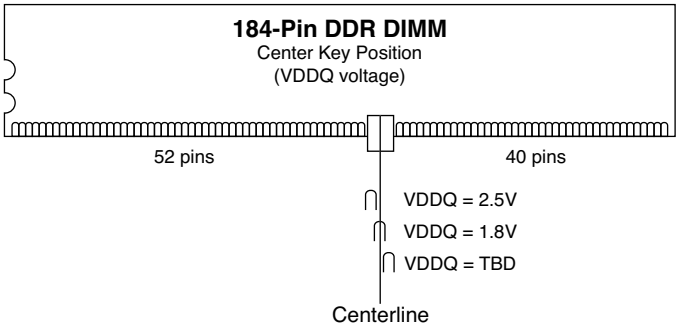



**FIGURE 6.16** The 184-pin DDR SDRAM DIMM keying.

DDR DIMMs also use two notches on each side to enable compatibility with both low- and high-profile latched sockets. Note that the key position is offset with respect to the center of the DIMM to prevent inserting it backward in the socket. The key notch is positioned to the left, centered, or to the right of the area between pins 52 and 53. This indicates the I/O voltage for the DDR DIMM and prevents installing the wrong type into a socket that might damage the DIMM.

## DDR2 DIMM Details

The 240-pin DDR2 DIMMs use two notches on each side to enable compatibility with both low- and high-profile latched sockets. The connector key is offset with respect to the center of the DIMM to prevent inserting it backward in the socket. The key notch is positioned in the center of the area between pins 64 and 65 on the front (184/185 on the back), and there is no voltage keying because all DDR2 DIMMs run on 1.8V.

## DDR3 DIMM Details

The 240-pin DDR3 DIMMs use two notches on each side to enable compatibility with both low- and high-profile latched sockets. The connector key is offset with respect to the center of the DIMM to prevent inserting it backward in the socket. The key notch is positioned in the center of the area between pins 48 and 49 on the front (168/169 on the back), and there is no voltage keying because all DDR3 DIMMs run on 1.5V.

## DDR4 DIMM Details

The 288-pin DDR4 DIMMs use two notches on each side to enable compatibility with both low- and high-profile latched sockets. The notches use a more squared-off shape than with previous designs. The connector key is offset with respect to the center of the DIMM to prevent inserting it backward in the socket. The key notch is positioned in the center of the area between pins 77 and 78 on the front, and there is no voltage keying because all DDR4 DIMMs run on 1.2V.

# Determining a Memory Module's Size and Features

Most memory modules are labeled with a sticker indicating the module's type, speed rating, and manufacturer. If you are attempting to determine whether existing memory can be used in a new computer, or if you need to replace memory in an existing computer, this information can be essential. Figure 6.17 compares the markings on a 512MB DDR2 module from Crucial Technology and a 2GB DDR2 module from Kingston Technology.

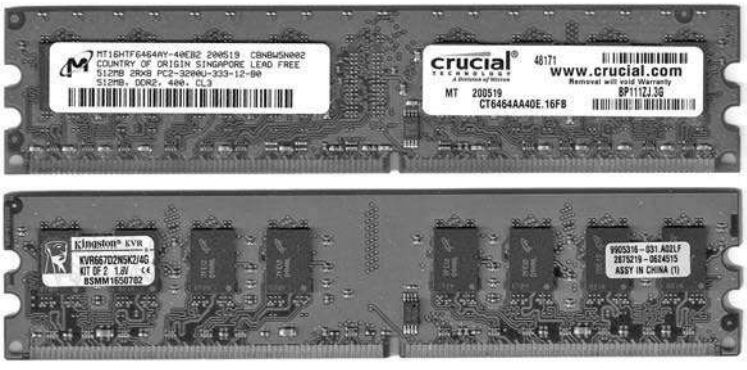



**FIGURE 6.17** Markings on a 512MB DDR2 module (top) from Crucial Technology compared to markings on a 2GB (bottom) DDR2 memory module from Kingston Technology.

However, if you have memory modules that are not labeled, you can still determine the module type, speed, and capacity if the memory chips on the module are clearly labeled. For example, assume you have a memory module with chips labeled as follows:

MT46V64M8TG-75

By using an Internet search engine such as Google and entering the number from one of the memory chips, you can usually find the data sheet for the memory chips. Consider the following example: Say you have a registered memory module and want to look up the part number for the memory chips (usually eight or more chips) rather than the buffer chips on the module (usually from one to three, depending on the module design). In this example, the part number turns out to be a Micron memory chip that decodes like this:

MT = Micron Technologies (the memory chip maker)

46 = DDR SDRAM

V = 2.5V DC

64M8 = 8 million rows × 8 (equals 64) × 8 banks (often written as 64 Meg × 8)

TG = 66-pin TSOP chip package

–75 = 7.5ns @ CL2 latency (DDR 266)

The full datasheet for this example is located at http://download.micron.com/pdf/datasheets/dram/ddr/512MBDDRx4x8x16.pdf.

From this information, you can determine that the module has the following characteristics:

- The module runs at DDR266 speeds using standard 2.5V DC voltage.
- The module has a latency of CL2, so you can use it on any system that requires CL2 or slower latency (such as CL2.5 or CL3).
- Each chip has a capacity of 512Mb (64 × 8 = 512).
- Each chip contains 8 bits. Because it takes 8 bits to make 1 byte, you can calculate the capacity of the module by grouping the memory chips on the module into groups of eight. If each chip contains 512Mb, a group of eight means that the module has a size of 512MB (512Mb × 8 = 512MB). A dual-bank module has two groups of eight chips for a capacity of 1GB (512Mb × 8 = 1024MB, or 1GB).

If the module has nine instead of eight memory chips (or 18 instead of 16), the additional chips are used for parity checking and support ECC error correction on servers with this feature.

To determine the size of the module in megabytes or gigabytes and to determine whether the module supports ECC, count the memory chips on the module and compare them to Table 6.13. Note that the size of each memory chip in megabits is the same as the size in megabytes if the memory chips use an 8-bit design.

**Table 6.13 Module Capacity Using 512Mb (64Mbit × 8) Chips**

| Number of Chips | Number of Bits in Each Bank | Module Size | Supports ECC? | Single or Dual Bank |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | 64 | 512MB | No | Single |
| 9 | 72 | 512MB | Yes | Single |
| 16 | 64 | 1GB | No | Dual |
| 18 | 72 | 1GB | Yes | Dual |

The additional chip that each group of eight chips uses provides parity checking, which the ECC function employs on most server motherboards to correct single-bit errors.

A registered module contains 9 or 18 memory chips for ECC plus additional memory buffer chips. These chips are usually smaller in size and located near the center of the module, as shown previously in Figure 6.10.

### *Note*

Some modules use 16-bit wide memory chips. In such cases, only 4 chips are needed for single-bank memory (5 with parity/ECC support), and 8 are needed for double-bank memory (10 with parity/ECC support). These memory chips use a design listed as capacity times 16, like this: 256Mb × 16.

You can also see this information if you look up the manufacturer and the memory type in a search engine. For example, a web search for "Micron Unbuffered DIMM Design" locates a table showing various DIMM organization, SDRAM density, and other information for listed modules.

As you can see, with a little detective work, you can determine the size, speed, and type of a memory module—even if the module isn't marked—as long as the markings on the memory chips themselves are legible.

### *Tip*

If you are unable to decipher a chip part number, you can use a program, such as CPU-Z (www.cpuid.com) or HWiNFO (www.hwinfo.com) to identify your memory module, as well as many other facts about your computer, including chipset, processor, empty memory sockets, and much more.

# Memory Banks

Memory chips (DIPs, SIMMs, SIPPs, and DIMMs) are organized in banks on motherboards and memory cards. You should know the memory bank layout and position on the motherboard and memory cards.

You need to know the bank layout when adding memory to the system. In addition, memory diagnostics report error locations by byte and bit addresses, and you must use these numbers to locate which bank in your system contains the problem.

The banks usually correspond to the data bus capacity of the system's microprocessor. Table 6.14 shows the widths of individual banks based on the type of PC.

**Table 6.14 Memory Bank Widths on Various Systems**

| Processor | Data Bus | Memory Bank Width | Memory Bank Width (Parity/ECC) | 30-Pin SIMMs per Bank | 72-Pin SIMMs per Bank | DIMMs per Bank |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 8088 | 8-bit | 8 bits | 9 bits | 1 | — | — |
| 8086 | 16-bit | 16 bits | 18 bits | 2 | — | — |
| 286 | 16-bit | 16 bits | 18 bits | 2 | — | — |
| 386SX, SL, SLC | 16-bit | 16 bits | 18 bits | 2 | — | — |
| 486SLC, SLC2 | 16-bit | 16 bits | 18 bits | 2 | — | — |
| 386DX | 32-bit | 32 bits | 36 bits | 4 | 1 | — |
| 486SX, DX, DX2, DX4, 5x86 | 32-bit | 32 bits | 36 bits | 4 | 1 | — |
| x86 and x86-64 running single-channel mode | 64-bit | 64 bits | 72 bits | — | — | 1 |
| x86 and x86-64 running dual-channel mode | 64-bit | 128 bits | 144 bits | — | — | 2 |
| x86 and x86-64 running tri-channel mode | 64-bit | 192 bits | 216 bits | — | — | 3 |

DIMMs are ideal for Pentium (and higher) systems because the 64-bit width of the DIMM exactly matches the 64-bit width of the Pentium processor data bus. Therefore, each DIMM represents an individual bank, and these can be added or removed one at a time. Many recent systems have been designed to use matched pairs or triples of memory modules for faster performance. So-called "dual-channel" and "tri-channel" designs treat two or three matched modules as a single bank of memory.

The physical orientation and numbering of the SIMMs or DIMMs used on a motherboard are arbitrary and determined by the board's designers, so documentation covering your system or card comes in handy. You can determine the layout of a motherboard or an adapter card through testing, but that takes time and might be difficult, particularly after you have a problem with a system.

### *Caution*

If your system supports dual- or tri-channel memory, be sure you use the correct memory sockets to enable multichannel operation. Check the documentation to ensure that you use the correct sockets. Most multichannel systems still run in single-channel mode if the memory is not installed in a way that permits full multichannel operation, but performance is lower than if the memory were installed properly. Some systems provide dual-channel support if an odd number of modules is installed, as long as the total capacity of two modules installed in one channel equals the size of the single module in the other channel and all modules are the same speed and latency. Again, check your documentation for details.

# Memory Module Speed

When you replace a failed memory module or install a new module as an upgrade, you typically must install a module of the same type and speed as the others in the system. You can substitute a module with a different (faster) speed, but only if the replacement module's speed is equal to or faster than that of the other modules in the system.

Some people have had problems when "mixing" modules of different speeds. With the variety of motherboards, chipsets, and memory types, few ironclad rules exist. When in doubt as to which speed module to install in your system, consult the motherboard documentation for more information.

Substituting faster memory of the same type doesn't result in improved performance if the system still operates the memory at the same speed. Systems that use DIMMs or RIMMs can read the speed and timing features of the module from a special SPD ROM installed on the module and then set chipset (memory controller) timing accordingly. In these systems, you might see an increase in performance by installing faster modules, to the limit of what the chipset supports.

To place more emphasis on timing and reliability, some Intel and JEDEC standards governing memory types require certain levels of performance. These standards certify that memory modules perform within Intel's timing and performance guidelines.

The same common symptoms result when the system memory has failed or is simply not fast enough for the system's timing. The usual symptoms are frequent parity check errors or a system that does not operate. The POST might report errors, too. If you're unsure of which chips to buy for your system, contact the system manufacturer or a reputable chip supplier.

▶▶ See "Parity Checking," **p. 390**.

# Parity and ECC

Part of the nature of memory is that it inevitably fails. These failures are usually classified as two basic types: hard fails and soft errors.

The best understood are hard fails, in which the chip is working and then, because of some flaw, physical damage, or other event, becomes damaged and experiences a permanent failure. Fixing this type of failure normally requires replacing some part of the memory hardware, such as the chip, SIMM, or DIMM. Hard error rates are known as HERs.

The other, more insidious type of failure is the soft error, which is a nonpermanent failure that might never recur or could occur only at infrequent intervals. Soft error rates are known as SERs.

In the late 1970s, Intel made a discovery about soft errors that shook the memory industry. It found that alpha particles were causing an unacceptably high rate of soft errors or single event upsets (SEUs) in the 16KB DRAMs that were available at the time. Because alpha particles are low-energy particles that can be stopped by something as thin and light as a sheet of paper, it became clear that for alpha particles to cause a DRAM soft error, they would have to be coming from within the semiconductor material. Testing showed trace elements of thorium and uranium in the plastic and ceramic chip packaging materials used at the time. This discovery forced all the memory manufacturers to evaluate their manufacturing processes to produce materials free from contamination.

Today, memory manufacturers have all but totally eliminated the alpha-particle source of soft errors, and more recent discoveries prove that alpha particles are now only a small fraction of the cause of DRAM soft errors.

As it turns out, the biggest cause of soft errors today is cosmic rays. IBM researchers began investigating the potential of terrestrial cosmic rays in causing soft errors similar to alpha particles. The difference is that cosmic rays are high-energy particles and can't be stopped by sheets of paper or other more powerful types of shielding. The leader in this line of investigation was Dr. J.F. Ziegler of the IBM Watson Research Center in Yorktown Heights, New York. He has produced landmark research into understanding cosmic rays and their influence on soft errors in memory. One interesting set of experiments found that cosmic ray–induced soft errors were eliminated when the DRAMs were moved to an underground vault shielded by more than 50 feet of rock.

Cosmic ray–induced errors are even more of a problem in SRAMs than DRAMS because the amount of charge required to flip a bit in an SRAM cell is less than is required to flip a DRAM cell capacitor. Cosmic rays are also more of a problem for higher-density memory. As chip density increases, it becomes easier for a stray particle to flip a bit. It has been predicted by some that the soft error rate of a 64MB DRAM is double that of a 16MB chip, and a 256MB DRAM has a rate four times higher. As memory sizes continue to increase, it's likely that soft error rates will also increase.

Unfortunately, the PC industry has largely failed to recognize this cause of memory errors. Electrostatic discharge, power surges, and unstable software can much more easily explain away the random and intermittent nature of a soft error, especially right after a new release of an operating system (OS) or major application.

Although cosmic rays and other radiation events are perhaps the biggest cause of soft errors, soft errors can also be caused by the following:

- **Power glitches or noise on the line**—This can be caused by a defective power supply in the system or by defective power at the outlet.
- **Incorrect type or speed rating**—The memory must be the correct type for the chipset and match the system access speed.
- **RF (radio frequency) interference**—Caused by radio transmitters in close proximity to the system, which can generate electrical signals in system wiring and circuits. Keep in mind that the increased use of wireless networks, keyboards, and mouse devices can lead to a greater risk of RF interference.

- **Static discharges**—These discharges cause momentary power spikes, which alter data.
- **Timing glitches**—Data doesn't arrive at the proper place at the proper time, causing errors. Often caused by improper settings in the BIOS Setup, by memory that is rated slower than the system requires, or by overclocked processors and other system components.
- **Heat buildup**—High-speed memory modules run hotter than older modules. RDRAM RIMM modules were the first memory to include integrated heat spreaders, and many high-performance DDR, DDR2, DDR3, and DDR4 memory modules now include heat spreaders to help fight heat buildup.

Most of these problems don't cause chips to permanently fail (although bad power or static can damage chips permanently), but they can cause momentary problems with data.

How can you deal with these errors? The best way to deal with this problem is to increase the system's fault tolerance. This means implementing ways of detecting and possibly correcting errors in PC systems. Three basic levels and techniques are used for fault tolerance in modern PCs:

- Nonparity
- Parity
- ECC

Nonparity systems have no fault tolerance. The only reason they are used is because they have the lowest inherent cost. No additional memory is necessary, as is the case with parity or ECC techniques. Because a parity-type data byte has 9 bits versus 8 for nonparity, memory cost is approximately 12.5% higher. Also, the nonparity memory controller is simplified because it does not need the logic gates to calculate parity or ECC check bits. Portable systems that place a premium on minimizing power might benefit from the reduction in memory power resulting from fewer DRAM chips. Finally, the memory system data bus is narrower, which reduces the number of data buffers. The statistical probability of memory failures in a modern office desktop computer is now estimated at about one error every few months. Errors will be more or less frequent depending on how much memory you have.

This error rate might be tolerable for low-end systems that are not used for mission-critical applications. In this case, the extreme market sensitivity to price probably can't justify the extra cost of parity or ECC memory, and such errors then must be tolerated.

## Parity Checking

One standard IBM set for the industry is that the memory chips in a bank of nine each handle 1 bit of data: 8 bits per character plus 1 extra bit called the *parity bit*. The parity bit enables memory-control circuitry to keep tabs on the other 8 bits—a built-in cross-check for the integrity of each byte in the system.

Originally, all PC systems used parity-checked memory to ensure accuracy. Starting in 1994, most vendors began shipping systems without parity checking or any other means of detecting or correcting errors on-the-fly. These systems used cheaper nonparity memory modules, which saved about 10%–15% on memory costs for a system.

Parity memory results in increased initial system cost, primarily because of the additional memory bits involved. Parity can't correct system errors, but because parity can detect errors, it can make the user aware of memory errors when they happen.

Since then, Intel, AMD, and other manufacturers have put support for ECC memory primarily in server chipsets and processors. Chipsets and processors for standard desktop or laptop systems typically lack support for either parity or ECC.

## How Parity Checking Works

IBM originally established the odd parity standard for error checking. The following explanation might help you understand what is meant by odd parity. As the 8 individual bits in a byte are stored in memory, a parity generator/checker, which is either part of the CPU or located in a special chip on the motherboard, evaluates the data bits by adding up the number of 1s in the byte. If an even number of 1s is found, the parity generator/checker creates a 1 and stores it as the ninth bit (parity bit) in the parity memory chip. That makes the sum for all 9 bits (including the parity bit) an odd number. If the original sum of the 8 data bits is an odd number, the parity bit created would be a 0, keeping the sum for all 9 bits an odd number. The basic rule is that the value of the parity bit is always chosen so that the sum of all 9 bits (8 data bits plus 1 parity bit) is stored as an odd number. If the system used even parity, the example would be the same except the parity bit would be created to ensure an even sum. It doesn't matter whether even or odd parity is used; the system uses one or the other, and it is completely transparent to the memory chips involved. Remember that the 8 data bits in a byte are numbered 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7. The following examples might make it easier to understand:

```
Data bit number:     0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7     Parity bit

Data bit value:      1 0 1 1 0 0 1 1     0
```

In this example, because the total number of data bits with a value of 1 is an odd number (5), the parity bit must have a value of 0 to ensure an odd sum for all 9 bits.

Here is another example:

```
Data bit number:     0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7     Parity bit

Data bit value:      1 1 1 1 0 0 1 1     1
```

In this example, because the total number of data bits with a value of 1 is an even number (6), the parity bit must have a value of 1 to create an odd sum for all 9 bits.

When the system reads memory back from storage, it checks the parity information. If a (9-bit) byte has an even number of bits, that byte must have an error. The system can't tell which bit has changed or whether only a single bit has changed. If 3 bits changed, for example, the byte still flags a parity-check error; if 2 bits changed, however, the bad byte could pass unnoticed. Because multiple bit errors (in a single byte) are rare, this scheme gives you a reasonable and inexpensive ongoing indication that memory is good or bad.

## ECC

ECC goes a big step beyond simple parity-error detection. Instead of just detecting an error, ECC allows a single bit error to be corrected, which means the system can continue without interruption and without corrupting data. ECC, as implemented in most PCs, can only detect, not correct, double-bit errors. Because studies have indicated that approximately 98% of memory errors are the single-bit variety, the most commonly used type of ECC is one in which the attendant memory controller detects and corrects single-bit errors in an accessed data word. (Double-bit errors can be detected but not corrected.) This type of ECC is known as *single-bit error-correction double-bit error detection (SEC-DED)* and requires an additional 7 check bits over 32 bits in a 4-byte system and an additional 8 check bits over 64 bits in an 8-byte system. If the system uses SIMMs, two 36-bit (parity) SIMMs are added for each bank (for a total of 72 bits), and ECC is done at the bank level. If the system uses DIMMs, a single parity/ECC 72-bit DIMM is used as a bank and provides the additional bits. RIMMs are installed in singles or pairs, depending on the chipset and motherboard. They must be 18-bit versions if parity/ECC is desired.

ECC entails the memory controller calculating the check bits on a memory-write operation, performing a compare between the read and calculated check bits on a read operation, and, if necessary, correcting bad bits. The additional ECC logic in the memory controller is not very significant in this age of inexpensive, high-performance VLSI logic, but ECC actually affects memory performance on writes. This is because the operation must be timed to wait for the calculation of check bits and, when the system waits for corrected data, reads. On a partial-word write, the entire word must first be read, the affected byte(s) rewritten, and then new check bits calculated. This turns partial-word write operations into slower read-modify writes. Fortunately, this performance hit is small, on the order of a few percent at maximum, so the trade-off for increased reliability is a good one.

Most memory errors are of a single-bit nature, which ECC can correct. Incorporating this fault-tolerant technique provides high system reliability and attendant availability. An ECC-based system is a good choice for servers, workstations, or mission-critical applications in which the cost of a potential memory error outweighs the additional memory and system cost to correct it, along with ensuring that it does not detract from system reliability.

Unfortunately, most standard desktop and laptop PC processors, motherboards (chipsets), and memory modules don't support ECC. If you want a system that supports ECC, make sure all the components involved support ECC. This usually means purchasing more expensive processors, motherboards, and RAM designed for server or high-end workstation applications.

# RAM Upgrades

Adding memory to a system is one of the most useful upgrades you can perform and also one of the least expensive—especially when you consider the increased performance of Windows, Linux, and their applications when you give them access to more memory. In some cases, doubling the memory can practically double the speed of a computer. But it doesn't always pay to go overboard because adding memory you don't really need will cost money and power, and you will gain little or nothing in speed. The best philosophy to take when adding RAM to a computer is that "more is better, up to a point."

The maximum physical memory capacity of a system is dictated by several factors. The first is the amount addressable by the processor itself, which is based on the number of physical address lines in the chip. The original PC processors (8086/8088) had 20 address lines, which resulted in those chips being able to recognize up to 1MB ($2^{20}$ bytes) of RAM. The 286/386SX increased memory addressing capability to 24 lines, making them capable of addressing 16MB ($2^{24}$ bytes). Modern x86 processors have 32– 36 address lines, resulting in from 4GB to 64GB of addressable RAM. Modern x86-64 (64-bit) processors have 40 address lines, resulting in a maximum of 1TB (1 terabyte) of supported physical RAM.

◀◀ See the Chapter 3 section "Processor Specifications," **p. 40**.

The operating mode of the processor may place further limits on memory addressability. For example, when the processor is operating in backward-compatible real mode, only 1MB of memory is supported.

◀◀ See the Chapter 3 section "Processor Modes," **p. 49**.

Note that even though modern 64-bit processors can technically address up to 1TB, modern motherboards or chipsets generally limit the maximum amount of RAM to 8GB, 16GB, 32GB, or 64GB. The type of software also has an effect. The 32-bit versions of Windows (XP and newer) limit memory support to 4GB (with only about 3.5GB usable by programs), whereas the 64-bit versions limit support to 8GB, 16GB, or 192GB, depending on the edition.

◀◀ See the Chapter 4 section "Chipsets," **p. 192**, for the memory limits on motherboard chipsets.

If you run Windows XP, you should specify a *minimum* of 256MB, and preferably 512MB–1GB or more depending on the applications you intend to run. If you run 32-bit Windows 7/8.1/10 or Vista, the *absolute minimum* should be 512MB according to Microsoft, but I recommend a minimum of 1GB, with 2GB–3GB preferred. 64-bit versions of Windows 7 and Windows 8/8.1/10 have a 2GB minimum, but perform better with 4GB or more of memory.

Beyond having the minimum to run the OS you choose, the way you use your system, especially the applications you run, can be the major determining factor as to just how much memory is best. For example, if you are a power user with four or more displays simultaneously connected to your system, each with multiple open applications, or you run memory-intensive applications such as photo- and video-editing programs, or if you use a virtual machine manager (VMM) like Virtual PC or VMware to run multiple OSs simultaneously (each of those with open applications), you might want as much memory as you can possibly install. Many older laptops won't accept as much memory as you might want (or need) to install, so if you upgrade an older system that uses an obsolete (and expensive) type of memory, the best tip might be to consider moving up to a newer system that can accept more memory of a mainstream type that is less expensive.

When purchasing a new system, try to get it with all the memory you need right away. Some motherboards are more limited in the number of memory sockets they contain, and some of those will already be filled when the system is delivered. This means you might need to remove some of the existing memory to add more, which makes future upgrades more expensive. The only caveat here is that I often find that I can purchase memory much more inexpensively from third-party vendors than from the system manufacturer. When purchasing a new system, check on how much the manufacturer charges for the amount of memory you want, as opposed to taking the system with the default minimum and immediately adding the desired memory yourself, purchased from a third-party memory vendor.

The following sections discuss adding memory, including selecting memory chips, installing memory chips, and testing the installation.

## Upgrade Options and Strategies

Adding memory can be an inexpensive solution; the cost of mainstream memory is extremely low relative to other system components, and adding more memory can give your computer's performance a big boost.

How do you add memory to your PC? You have two options, listed in order of convenience and cost:

- Adding memory in vacant slots on your motherboard
- Replacing your current motherboard's memory with higher-capacity memory

If you decide to upgrade to a more powerful computer system or motherboard, you usually can't salvage the memory from your previous system. Most of the time it is best to plan on equipping a new board with the optimum type of memory that it supports.

Be sure to carefully weigh your future needs for computing speed and a multitasking OS against the amount of money you spend to upgrade current equipment.

How can you tell if you have enough memory or not? The best way is to run your most demanding applications (all that would be open at the same time and with your largest datasets) and then check the memory usage using the Windows Task Manager (taskmgr.exe). With Task Manager running, click the Performance tab to see the amount of Physical Memory being used versus the total available. Under Windows 7/8.1/10 and Vista the memory usage is shown both as a percentage of the total as well as an amount.

Figure 6.18 shows the Task Manager running on a Windows 7 system reporting 18% or 2.85GB of memory being used on a system with 16GB installed. Figure 6.19 shows the Task Manager running on a Windows XP system reporting 1.63GB being used (under the misnomer "PF Usage") on a system with about 3.5GB of RAM available (4GB minus about 0.5GB reserved by the hardware), which is about 47% of the total.

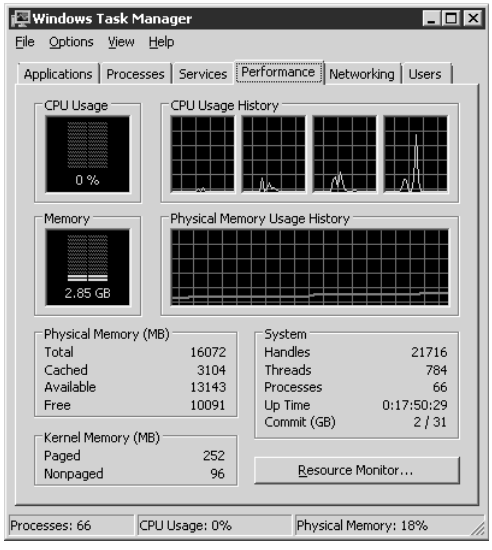



**FIGURE 6.18** Windows 7 Task Manager showing 18% or 2.85GB Physical Memory use on a system with 16GB installed.

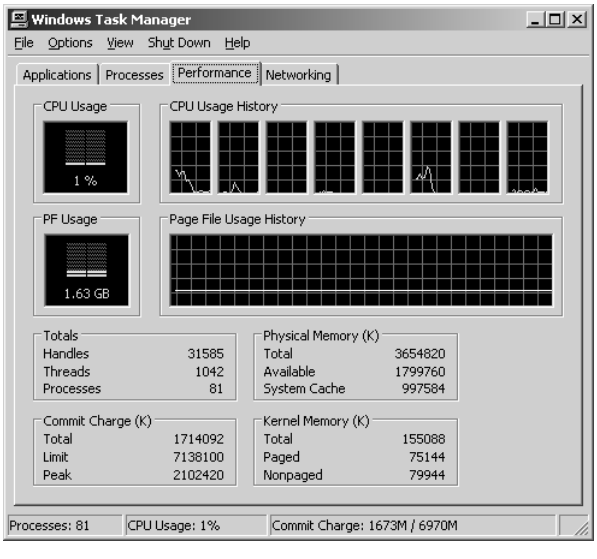



**FIGURE 6.19** Windows XP Task Manager showing 47% or 1.63GB Physical Memory use on a system with about 3.5GB available (out of 4GB installed).

If you see the amount of physical memory being used is higher than around 80% of the total then you might consider adding more memory. In both of these examples the amount of memory installed is more than enough to run the applications that were open at the time; in fact, the system with 16GB installed would have been fine with 8GB or less.

Before you add RAM to a system (or replace defective RAM chips), you must determine the memory modules required for your system. Your system documentation has this information.

If you need to replace a defective memory module or add more memory to your system, you have several methods for determining the correct module for your system:

- Inspect the modules installed in your system. Each module has markings that indicate its capacity and speed. RAM capacity and speed were discussed in detail earlier in this chapter. You can write down the markings on the memory module and use them to determine the type of memory you need. Check with a local store or an online memory vendor for help.
- Look up your system using the online memory-configuration utility provided by your preferred memory vendor. Originally, these configuration utilities were primarily for users of name-brand systems. However, most vendors have now added major motherboard brands and models to their databases. Therefore, if you know your system or motherboard brand and model, you can find the memory that is recommended.
- Download and run analysis software that the memory module maker or a third party provides. CPU-Z and similar programs use the SPD chip on each module to determine this information.
- Consult your system documentation. I list this option last for a reason. If you have installed BIOS upgrades, you might be able to use larger and faster memory than your documentation lists as supported by your system. You should check the latest tech notes and documentation available online for your system and check the BIOS version installed in your system to determine which memory-related features it has. A BIOS upgrade might enable your system to use faster memory.

Adding the wrong modules to a system can make it as unreliable as leaving a defective module installed and trying to use the system in that condition.

# Purchasing Memory

When purchasing memory, you need to consider certain issues. Some are related to the manufacturing and distribution of memory, whereas others depend on the type of memory you are purchasing.

## *Suppliers*

Many companies sell memory, but only a few companies actually make memory. Additionally, only a few companies make memory chips, but many more companies make memory modules. Most of the companies that make the actual RAM chips also make modules containing their own chips. Other companies, however, strictly make modules; these companies purchase memory chips from several chip makers and then produce modules with these chips. Finally, some companies don't make either the chips or the modules. Instead, they purchase modules made by other companies and relabel them.

I refer to memory modules made by the chip manufacturers as *first-party modules*, whereas those made by module (but not chip) manufacturers I call *second-party modules*. Finally, those that are simply relabeled first- or second-party modules under a different name are called *third-party modules*. I always prefer to purchase first- or second-party modules if I can because they are better documented. In essence, they have a better pedigree, and their quality is generally more assured. Not to mention that purchasing from the first or second party eliminates one or more middlemen in the distribution process as well.

First-party manufacturers (where the same company makes the chips and the modules) include Micron (www.crucial.com), Samsung, Hynix, and others. Second-party companies that make the modules (but not the chips) include Kingston, Viking, PNY, Simple Tech, Smart, and Mushkin. At the third-party level, you are not purchasing from a manufacturer but from a reseller or remarketer instead.

Most of the large manufacturers don't sell small quantities of memory to individuals, but some have set up factory outlet stores where individuals can purchase as little as a single module. One of the largest memory manufacturers in the world, Micron, sells direct to the consumer at www.crucial.com. Because you are buying direct, the pricing at these outlets is often competitive with second- and third-party suppliers.

## *Considerations in Purchasing DIMMs*

When you are purchasing DIMMs, here are the main things to consider:

- Do you need DDR2, DDR3, or DDR4 versions?
- Do you need ECC or non-ECC?
- Do you need standard (unbuffered) or registered versions?
- Do you need a specific voltage?
- What speed grade do you need?
- Do you need a specific CAS latency?

Currently, DIMMs come in DDR2, DDR3, and DDR4 versions. They are not interchangeable because they use completely different signaling and have different notches to prevent a mismatch. High-reliability systems such as servers can use ECC versions, although most desktop systems use the less-expensive non-ECC types. Most systems use standard unbuffered DIMMs, but file server or workstation motherboards designed to support large amounts of memory might require registered DIMMs (which also include ECC support). Registered DIMMs contain their own memory registers, enabling the module to hold more memory than a standard DIMM. DIMMs come in a variety of speeds, with the rule that you can always substitute a faster one for a slower one, but not vice versa.

Some memory modules are designed to run on non-standard voltages, which may be useful when overclocking them. Unfortunately this can also cause problems for systems where stock (nonoverclocked) memory settings are used. Standard voltages for DDR, DDR2, DDR3, and DDR4 modules are 2.5V, 1.8V, 1.5V, and 1.2V, respectively. If you buy a DDR3 module rated at a higher voltage (1.6V or higher), it might not perform reliably when run on the standard 1.5V setting. I've seen systems with constant lockup and crashing problems due to improperly configured memory like this. My recommendation is to purchase only memory rated to run on the standard voltage for that type, which is 1.5V in the case of DDR3 and 1.2V in the case of DDR4.

Another speed-related issue, as discussed earlier in this chapter, is the column address strobe latency. Sometimes this specification is abbreviated CAS or CL and is expressed in a number of cycles, with lower numbers indicating higher speeds (fewer cycles). The lower CAS latency shaves a cycle off a burst mode read, which marginally improves memory performance. Single data rate DIMMs are available in CL3 or CL2 versions. DDR DIMMs are available in CL2.5 or CL2 versions. DDR2 DIMMs are available in CL 3, 4, or 5. DDR3 DIMMs are available in CL 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9. DDR4 modules are available in CL 12, 14, 15, and 16. With all memory types, the lowest CL number is the fastest (and usually the most expensive) memory type. You can mix DIMMs with different CAS latency ratings, but the system usually defaults to cycling at the slower speeds of the lowest common denominator.

### *Considerations in Purchasing Obsolete Memory*

Many people are surprised to find that obsolete memory types cost much more than those that current systems use. This is because of simple supply and demand; what is least popular generally costs the most. This can make adding memory to older systems cost prohibitive.

For example, in February 2015, a 1GB DDR PC2700 module cost about $30 at Crucial.com. A 1GB DDR2 PC2-5300 or PC2-6400 module was about $23, and a 1GB DDR3 PC3-12800 module was about $16. As you can see from this comparison, it could cost almost twice as much to buy the same amount of RAM for a system that uses the old DDR memory as current DDR3 memory (which is much faster and also available at higher capacities).

#### *Tip*

Instead of buying "new" obsolete memory for older systems, check with computer repair shops, eBay, Craigslist, websites specializing in surplus memory, or other users who might have a collection of old parts.

High-reliability systems might want or need ECC versions, which have extra ECC bits. As with other memory types, you can mix ECC and non-ECC types, but systems can't use the ECC capability.

## Replacing Modules with Higher-Capacity Versions

If all the memory module slots on your motherboard are occupied, your best option is to remove an existing bank of memory and replace it with higher-capacity modules.

However, just because higher-capacity modules are available to plug into your motherboard, don't automatically assume the higher-capacity memory will work. Your system's chipset, BIOS, and OS set limits on the capacity of the memory you can use. Check your system or motherboard documentation to see which size modules work with it before purchasing the new RAM. You should make sure you have the latest BIOS for your motherboard when installing new memory.

If your system supports dual- or triple-channel memory, you must use modules in matched pairs or triples (depending on which type your system supports) and install them in the correct location on the motherboard. Consult your motherboard manual for details.

## Installing Memory Modules

When you install or remove memory, you are most likely to encounter the following problems:

- Electrostatic discharge
- Improperly seated modules
- Incorrect memory configuration settings in the BIOS Setup

To prevent electrostatic discharge (ESD) when you install sensitive memory chips or boards, you shouldn't wear synthetic-fiber clothing or leather-soled shoes because these promote the generation of static charges. Remove any static charge you are carrying by touching the system chassis before you begin, or better yet, wear a good commercial grounding strap on your wrist. You can order one from any electronics parts store. A grounding strap consists of a conductive wristband grounded at the other end through a 1-meg ohm resistor by a wire clipped to the system chassis. Be sure the system you are working on is unplugged.

### *Caution*

Be sure to use a properly designed commercial grounding strap; do not make one yourself. Commercial units have a 1-meg ohm resistor that serves as protection if you accidentally touch live power. The resistor ensures that you do not become the path of least resistance to the ground and therefore become electrocuted. An improperly designed strap can cause the power to conduct through you to the ground, possibly killing you.

Follow this procedure to install memory on a typical desktop PC:

1. Shut down the system and unplug it. As an alternative to unplugging it, you can turn off the power supply using the on/off switch on the rear of some power supplies. Wait about 10 seconds for any remaining current to drain from the motherboard.
2. Open the system. See the system or case instructions for details.
3. Connect a static guard wrist strap to your wrist and then to a metal portion of the system chassis, such as the frame. Make sure the metal plate on the inside of the wrist strap is tight against the skin of your wrist.
4. Some motherboards feature an LED that glows as long as the motherboard is receiving power. Wait until the LED dims before removing or installing memory.
5. Move obstructions inside the case, such as cables or wires, out of the way of the memory modules and empty sockets. If you must remove a cable or wire, note or take a picture of its location and orientation so you can replace it later.
6. If you need to remove an existing module, flip down the ejector tab at each end of the module and lift the module straight up out of the socket. Note the keying on the module.
7. Note the specific locations needed if you are inserting modules to operate in dual-channel mode. The sockets for dual-channel memory might use a different-colored plastic to distinguish them from other sockets, but ultimately you should consult the documentation for your motherboard or system to determine the proper orientation.
8. To insert a module into a socket, ensure that the ejector tabs are flipped down on the socket you plan to use. DIMMs are keyed by one or more notches along the bottom connector edges that are offset from the center so they can be inserted in only one direction, as shown in Figure 6.20.
9. Push down on the module until the ejector tabs lock into place in the notch on the side of the module. It's important that you not force the module into the socket. If the module does not slip easily into the slot and then snap into place, it is probably not oriented or aligned correctly. Forcing the module could break it or the socket. Refer to Figure 6.20 for details.
10. Replace any cables or wires you disconnected.
11. Close the system, reconnect the power cable, and turn on the PC.

After installing the memory and putting the system back together, you might have to run the BIOS Setup and resave with the new amount of memory being reported. Most systems automatically detect the new amount of memory and reconfigure the BIOS Setup settings for you. Most systems today also don't require setting any jumpers or switches on the motherboard to configure them for your new memory.

After configuring your system to work properly with the additional memory, you might want to run a memory-diagnostics program to ensure that the new memory works properly.

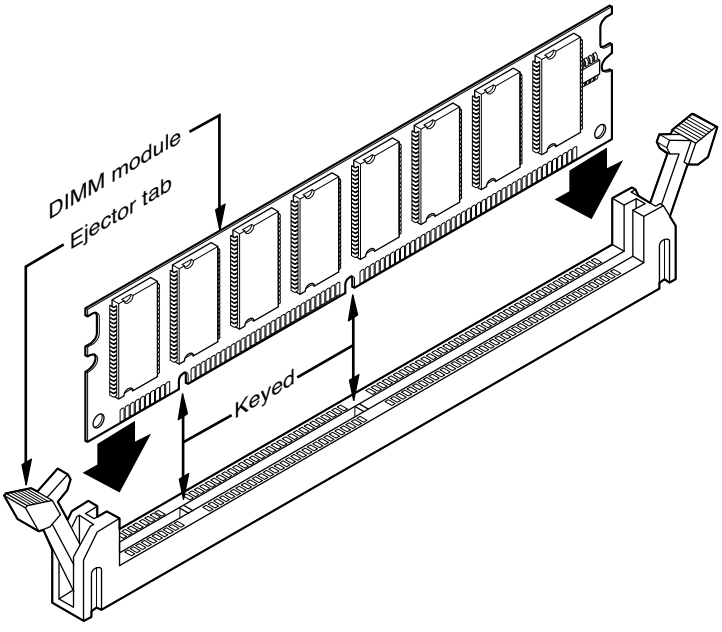



**Figure 6.20** DIMM key(s) should match the protrusion(s) in the DIMM sockets.

# Troubleshooting Memory

Memory problems can be difficult to troubleshoot. For one thing, computer memory is still mysterious to people because it is a kind of "virtual" thing that can be hard to grasp. The other difficulty is that memory problems can be intermittent and often look like problems with other areas of the system, even software. This section shows simple troubleshooting steps you can perform if you suspect you are having a memory problem.

To troubleshoot memory, you first need some memory-diagnostics testing programs. You already have several and might not know it. Every motherboard BIOS has a memory diagnostic in the POST that runs when you first turn on the system. In most cases, you also receive a memory diagnostic on a utility disk that came with your system. Many commercial diagnostics programs are on the market, and almost all of them include memory tests.

When the POST runs, it not only tests memory, but it also counts it. The count is compared to the amount counted the last time BIOS Setup was run; if it is different, an error message is issued. As the POST runs, it writes a pattern of data to all the memory locations in the system and reads that pattern back to verify the memory works. If any failure is detected, you see or hear a message. Audio messages (beeping) are used for critical or "fatal" errors that occur in areas important for the system's operation. If the system can access enough memory to at least allow video to function, you see error messages instead of hearing beep codes.

See Chapter 19, "PC Diagnostics, Testing, and Maintenance," for detailed listings of the BIOS beep and other error codes, which are specific to the type of BIOS you have.

If your system makes it through the POST with no memory error indications, there might not be a hardware memory problem, or the POST might not be able to detect the problem. Intermittent

memory errors are often not detected during the POST, and other subtle hardware defects can be hard for the POST to catch. The POST is designed to run quickly, so the testing is not nearly as thorough as it could be. That is why you often have to boot from standalone diagnostic media (normally an optical disc or a bootable flash drive) and run a true hardware diagnostic to do more extensive memory testing. You can run these types of tests continuously and leave them running for days if necessary to hunt down an elusive intermittent defect.

Fortunately, several excellent memory test programs are available for free download. Here are some I recommend:

- **Microsoft Windows Memory Diagnostic**—included with Vista and later
- **Memtest86**—www.memtest86.com
- **Ultimate Boot CD**—www.ultimatebootcd.com

Not only are these free, but they also are available in a bootable format, which means you don't have to install software on the system you are testing. The bootable format is actually required in a way because Windows and other OSs prevent the direct access to memory and other hardware required for testing. These programs use algorithms that write different types of patterns to all the memory in the system, testing every bit to ensure it reads and writes properly. They also turn off the processor cache to ensure direct testing of the modules and not the cache. Some, such as Windows Memory Diagnostic, even indicate the module that is failing should you encounter an error. Note that a version of the Windows Memory Diagnostic is also included with Windows 7/8.1/10 and Vista. It can be found as part of the Administrative Tools (mdsched.exe), as well as on the bootable install DVDs under the Repair option.

The Ultimate Boot CD includes Memtest86 and several other memory diagnostic programs. Both the Ultimate Boot CD and the Windows Vista and later install DVDs (containing the Windows Memory Diagnostic) can also be installed on a bootable USB flash drive, which makes them much more convenient to use. To create a bootable flash drive with the Ultimate Boot CD you would use the ubcd2usb command as described in the "Customizing UBCD" page on the www.ultimatebootcd.com website. To create a bootable flash drive version of a Windows 7/8.1/10 or Vista installation DVD you can use the Windows 7 USB/DVD download tool provided by Microsoft (http://tinyurl.com/4qfdm4x). Note that although the tool has "Windows 7" in the name, it works on Windows 8.1/10 and Vista discs as well. If you want to test the memory on a system that already has Windows 7/8.1/10 or Vista installed, merely run the mdsched.exe command or open the Control Panel, Administrative Tools and select the Windows Memory Diagnostic, which enables you to restart the system and run the test immediately or set the system to run the test automatically on the next restart.

One problem with software-based memory diagnostics is that they do only pass/fail type testing; that is, all they can do is write patterns to memory and read them back. They can't determine how close the memory is to failing—only whether it worked. For the highest level of testing, the best thing to have is a dedicated memory test machine, usually called a *module tester*. These devices enable you to insert a module and test it thoroughly at a variety of speeds, voltages, and timings to let you know for certain whether the memory is good or bad. Versions of these testers are available to handle all types of memory modules. I have defective modules, for example, that work in some systems (slower ones) but not others. What I mean is that the same memory test program fails the module in one machine but passes it in another. In the module tester, it is always identified as bad right down to the individual bit, and it even tells me the actual speed of the device, not just its rating. Companies that offer memory module testers include Tanisys (www.tanisys.com), CST (www.simmtester.com), and Innoventions (www.memorytest.com). They can be expensive, but for a high volume system builder or repair shop, using one of these module testers can save time and money in the long run.

After your OS is running, memory errors can still occur, typically identified by error messages you might receive. Here are the most common:

- **Parity errors**—The parity-checking circuitry on the motherboard has detected a change in memory since the data was originally stored. (See the "How Parity Checking Works" section earlier in this chapter.)
- **General or global protection faults**—A general-purpose error indicating that a program has been corrupted in memory, usually resulting in immediate termination of the application. This can also be caused by buggy or faulty programs.
- **Fatal exception errors**—Error codes returned by a program when an illegal instruction has been encountered, invalid data or code has been accessed, or the privilege level of an operation is invalid.
- **Divide error**—A general-purpose error indicating that a division by 0 was attempted or the result of an operation does not fit in the destination register.

If you are encountering these errors, they could be caused by defective or improperly configured memory, but they can also be caused by software bugs (especially drivers), bad power supplies, static discharges, close proximity radio transmitters, timing problems, and more.

If you suspect the problems are caused by memory, there are ways to test the memory to determine whether that is the problem. Most of this testing involves running one or more memory test programs.

Another problem with software-based diagnostics is running memory tests with the system caches enabled. This effectively invalidates memory testing because most systems have what is called a *write-back cache*. This means that data written to main memory is first written to the cache. Because a memory test program first writes data and then immediately reads it back, the data is read back from the cache, not the main memory. It makes the memory test program run quickly, but all you tested was the cache. The bottom line is that if you test memory with the cache enabled, you aren't really writing to the modules, but only to the cache. Before you run any memory test programs, be sure your processor/memory caches are disabled. Many older systems have options in the BIOS Setup to turn off the caches. Current software-based memory test software such as the Windows Memory Diagnostic and Memtest86 can turn off the caches on newer systems.

The following steps enable you to effectively test and troubleshoot your system RAM. Figure 6.21 provides a boiled-down procedure to help you step through the process quickly.

First, let's cover the memory-testing and troubleshooting procedures:

1. Power up the system and observe the POST. If the POST completes with no errors, basic memory functionality has been tested. If errors are encountered, go to the defect isolation procedures.
2. Restart the system and then enter your BIOS (or CMOS) Setup. In most systems, this is done by pressing the Del, F1, or F2 key during the POST but before the boot process begins (see your system or motherboard documentation for details). Once in BIOS Setup, verify that the memory count is equal to the amount that has been installed. If the count does not match what has been installed, go to the defect isolation procedures.
3. Find the BIOS Setup options for cache and then set all cache options to disabled if your system supports this option. Figure 6.22 shows a typical Advanced BIOS Features menu with the cache options highlighted. Save the settings and reboot to bootable media containing the memory diagnostics program.

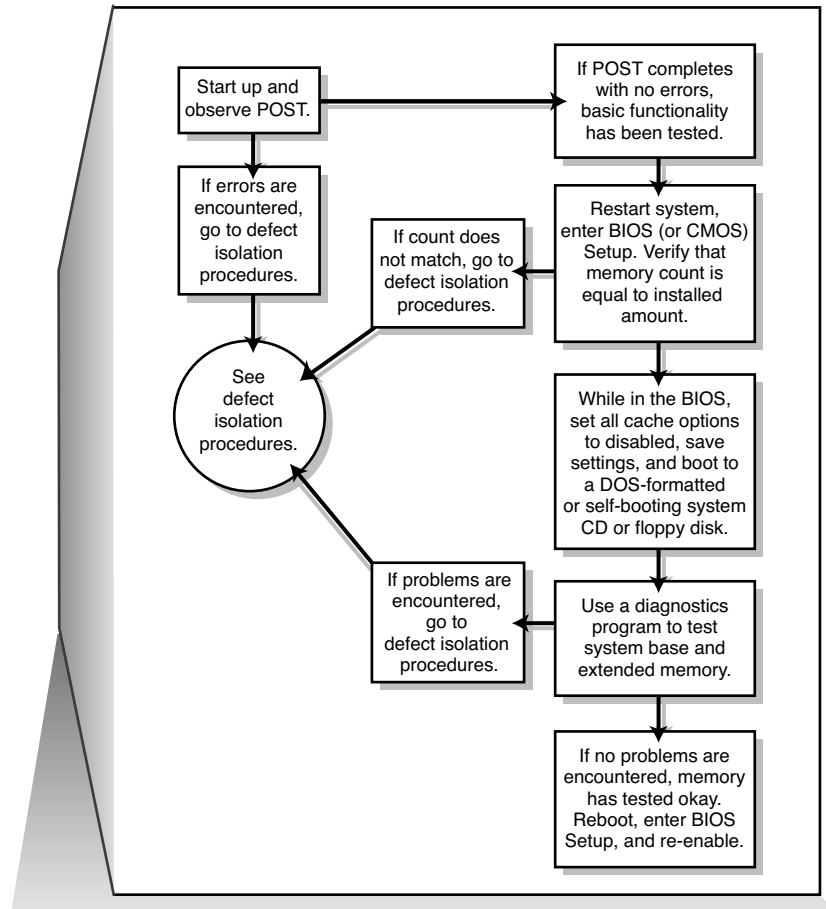



**Figure 6.21** Testing and troubleshooting memory.

### *Tip*

Most systems do not permit you to disable cache in BIOS setup. In such cases, I recommend using Windows Memory Diagnostic and use its advanced options to disable cache before testing memory.

4. Follow the instructions that came with your diagnostic program to have it test the system base and extended memory. Most programs have a mode that enables them to loop the test—that is, to run it continuously, which is great for finding intermittent problems. If the program encounters a memory error, proceed to the defect isolation procedures.
5. If no errors are encountered in the POST or in the more comprehensive memory diagnostic, your memory has tested okay in hardware. Be sure at this point to reboot the system, enter the

BIOS Setup, and re-enable the cache. The system will run very slowly until the cache is turned back on.

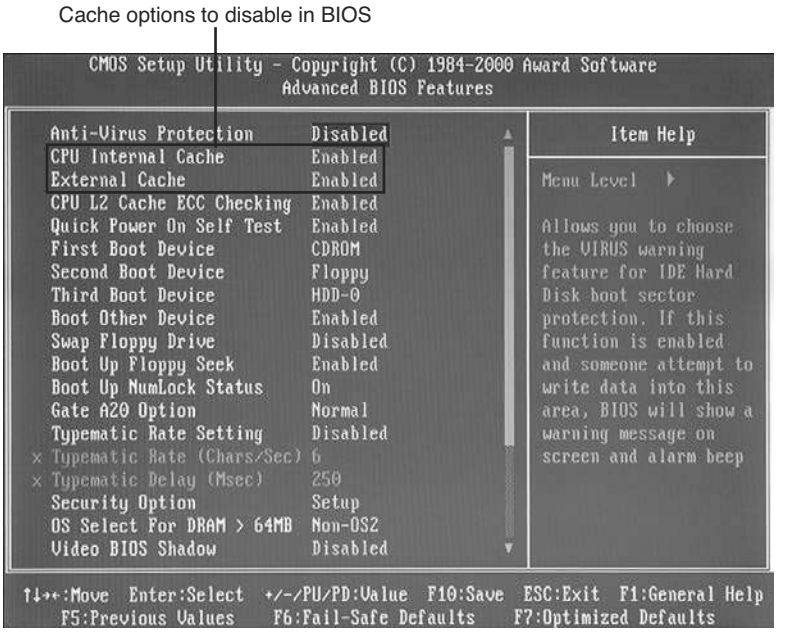



**FIGURE 6.22** For accurate results, before testing memory the CPU Internal (L1) and External (L2 and L3) caches should be disabled in the system BIOS Setup on systems having this option.

6. If you are having memory problems yet the memory still tests okay, you might have a problem undetectable by simple pass/fail testing, or your problems could be caused by software or one of many other defects or problems in your system. You might want to bring the memory to a module tester for a more accurate analysis. Some larger PC repair shops have such a tester. I would also check the software (especially drivers, which might need updating), power supply, and system environment for problems such as static, radio transmitters, and so forth.

# Memory Defect Isolation Procedures

To use these steps, I am assuming you have identified an actual memory problem that the POST or disk-based memory diagnostics have reported. If this is the case, see the following steps and Figure 6.23 for instructions to identify or isolate which module is causing the problem.

1. Restart the system and enter the BIOS Setup. Under a menu usually called Advanced or Chipset Setup might be memory timing parameters. Select BIOS or Setup defaults, which are usually the slowest settings. If the memory timings have been manually set, as shown in Figure 6.21, reset the memory configuration to By SPD.
2. Save the settings, reboot, and retest using the testing and troubleshooting procedures listed earlier. If the problem has been solved, improper BIOS settings were the problem. If the problem remains, you likely do have defective memory, so continue to the next step.

3. Open the system for physical access to the modules on the motherboard. Identify the bank arrangement in the system. Using the manual or the legend silk-screened on the motherboard, identify which modules correspond to which banks. Remember that if you are testing a multi-channel system, you must be sure you remove all the modules in the same channel.

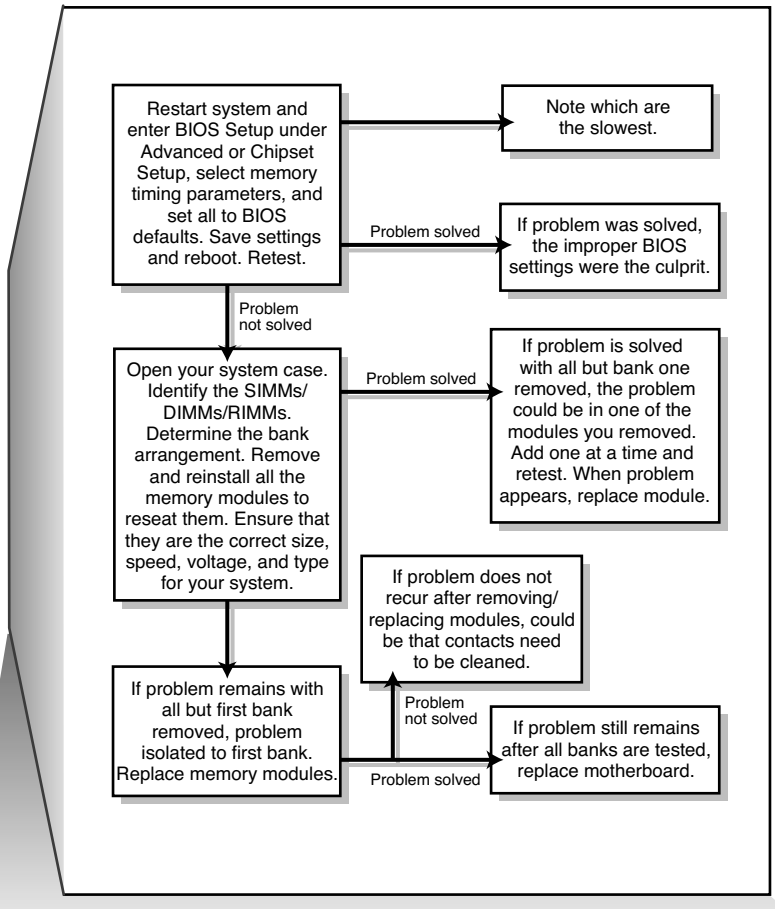



**FIGURE 6.23** Follow these steps if you are still encountering memory errors after completing the steps in Figure 6.21.

4. Remove all the memory except the first bank, and then retest using the troubleshooting and testing procedures listed earlier (see Figure 6.24). If the problem remains with all but the first bank removed, the problem has been isolated to the first bank, which you must replace.
5. Replace the memory in the first bank (preferably with known good spare modules, but you can also swap in others that you have removed) and then retest. If the problem still remains after

testing all the memory banks (and finding them all to be working properly), it is likely the motherboard is bad (probably one of the memory sockets). Replace the motherboard and retest.

6. At this point, the first (or previous) bank has tested to be good, so the problem must be in the remaining modules that have been temporarily removed. Install the next bank of memory and retest. If the problem resurfaces now, the memory in that bank is defective. Continue testing each bank until you find the defective module.

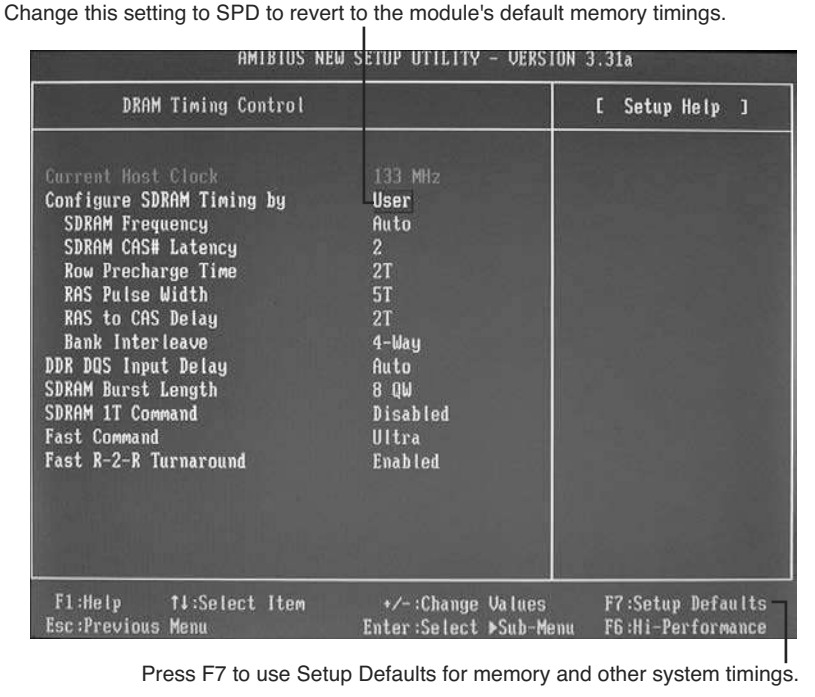



**FIGURE 6.24** This system is using user-defined memory timings, which could cause the memory to be unstable.

7. Repeat the preceding step until all remaining banks of memory are installed and have been tested. If the problem has not resurfaced after you have removed and reinstalled all the memory, the problem was likely intermittent or caused by poor conduction on the memory contacts. Often simply removing and replacing memory can resolve problems because of the self-cleaning action between the module and the socket during removal and reinstallation.

# The System Logical Memory Layout

The original PC had a total of 1MB of addressable memory, and the top 384KB of that was reserved for use by the system. Placing this reserved space at the top (between 640KB and 1,024KB, instead of at the bottom, between 0KB and 640KB) led to what is often called the *conventional memory barrier*. The constant pressures on system and peripheral manufacturers to maintain compatibility by never breaking from the original memory scheme of the first PC has resulted in a system memory structure that is (to put it kindly) a mess. More than three decades after the first PC was introduced, even the newest systems are limited in many important ways by the memory map of the first PCs.

The original PC used an Intel 8088 processor that could run only 16-bit instructions or code, which ran in what was called the *real mode* of the processor. These early processors had only enough address lines to access up to 1MB of memory, and the last 384KB of that was reserved for use by the video card as video RAM, other adapters (for on-card ROM BIOS or RAM buffers), and finally the motherboard ROM BIOS.

The 286 processor brought more address lines, enough to allow up to 16MB of RAM to be used, and a new mode called protected mode that you had to be in to use. One area of confusion was that RAM was now noncontiguous; that is, the OS could use the first 640KB and the last 15MB, but not the 384KB of system reserved area that sat in between.

When Intel released the first 32-bit processor in 1985 (the 386DX), the memory architecture of the system changed dramatically. There were now enough address lines for the processor to use 4GB of memory, but this was accessible only in 32-bit protected mode, in which only 32-bit instructions or code could run. Unfortunately, it took 10 years for the industry to transition from 16-bit to 32-bit OSs and applications. From a software instruction perspective, all the 32-bit processors since the 386 are really just faster versions of the same.

When AMD released the first x86-64 processor in 2003 (Intel followed suit in 2004), the 64-bit era was born. In addition to 16-bit and 32-bit modes, these chips have a 64-bit mode (commonly referred to as x64 or x86-64). 64-bit processors have three distinctly different modes, with unique memory architectures in each. For backward compatibility, 64-bit processors can run in 64-bit, 32-bit, or 16-bit modes, and 32-bit processors can run in 32-bit or 16-bit modes, each with different memory limitations. For example, a 64-bit processor running in 32-bit mode can only address 4GB of RAM, and a 64-bit or 32-bit processor running in 16-bit mode can only address 1MB of RAM. All Intel-compatible PC processors begin operation in 16-bit real mode when they are powered on. When a 32-bit or 64-bit OS loads, it is that OS code that instructs the processor to switch into 32-bit or 64-bit protected mode.

When a 32-bit OS such as Windows is loaded, the processor is switched into 32-bit protected mode early in the loading sequence. Then, 32-bit drivers for all the hardware can be loaded, and the rest of the OS can load. In 32-bit protected mode, the OSs and applications can access all the memory in the system up to 4GB. Similarly, on a 64-bit OS, the system switches into 64-bit protected mode early in the boot process and loads 64-bit drivers, followed by the remainder of the OS.

The 32-bit editions of Windows support 4GB of physical memory (RAM). What many don't realize is that the PC system hardware uses some or all of the fourth gigabyte for the BIOS, motherboard resources, memory mapped I/O, PCI configuration space, device memory (graphics aperture), VGA memory, and so on. This means that if you install 4GB (or more) RAM, none of it past 4GB will be seen at all, and most or all of the fourth gigabyte (that is, the RAM between 3GB and 4GB) will be disabled because it is already occupied by other system hardware. This is called the *3GB limit*, which is analogous to the 640K memory limit we had on 16-bit systems in the 1980s. The 16-bit addressing supported 1MB, but the upper 384K was already in use by the system hardware (BIOS, video, adapter ROM, and so on).

Figure 6.25 shows the memory map for a system using an Intel G45 chipset, which supports a maximum of 16GB of RAM. For a 32-bit OS, the line labeled "Top of usable DRAM (32-bit OS)" is at 4,096MB. Note that the PCI memory range, FLASH, APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller), and Reserved areas take up a total of 770MB of the memory below 4GB. You can also see the 384K (0.375MB) of memory below 1MB that is used by the system. This means that if you are running a 32-bit OS, even if you have 4GB of RAM installed, the amount usable by the OS would be 4,096MB – 770MB – 0.375MB, which is 3,325.625MB (or about 3.24GB, rounded down).

Can any of that unused memory between 3GB and 4GB be reclaimed? For those running a 32-bit OS, the answer is no. However, if you are running a 64-bit OS on a system that supports memory remapping (primarily a function of the motherboard chipset and BIOS), the answer is yes. Most modern motherboard chipsets have a feature that can remap the otherwise disabled RAM in the fourth gigabyte to the fifth (or higher) gigabyte, where it will be both visible to and usable by a 64-bit OS. Note, however, that if the motherboard doesn't support remapping, even when a 64-bit OS is being run, the memory will be lost.

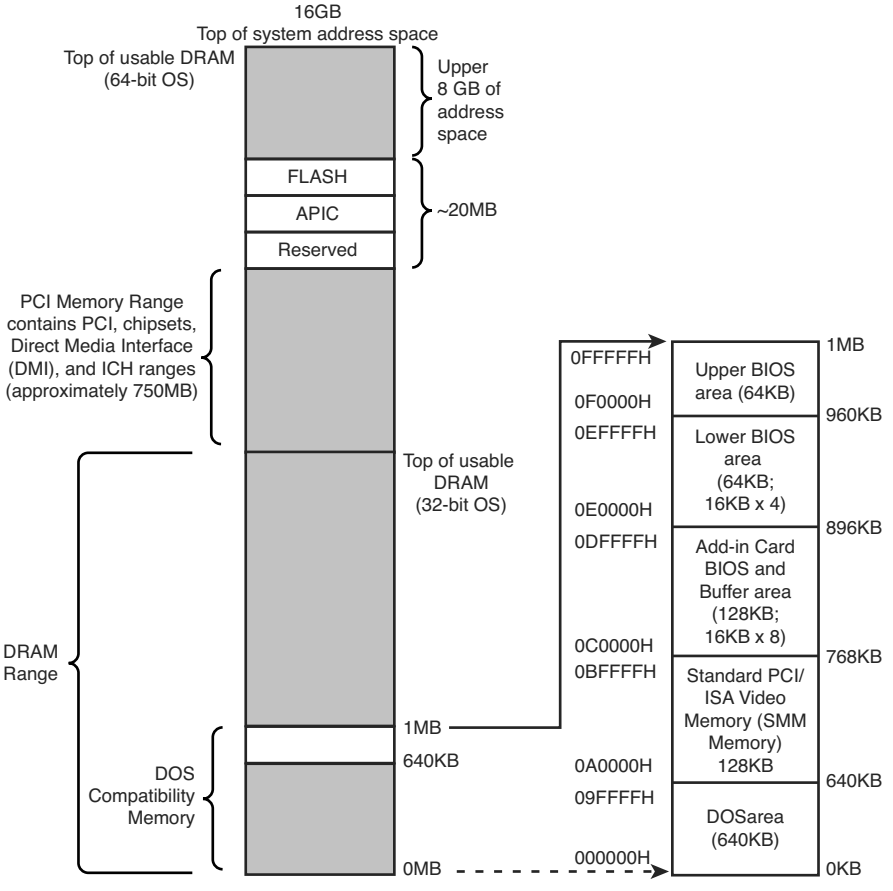



**FIGURE 6.25** Memory map for a system using an Intel G45 chipset.

Note that the 3GB limit is not as strictly defined as it was with the 640K limit. This means that if you do install 4GB, you might get to use as much as 3.5GB of it, or possibly as little as 2.5GB or less. It depends largely on the types of buses in the system as well as the type and number of video cards installed. With a single low-end video card, you may have access to 3.5GB. However, on a newer system with two or more PCIe x16 slots, and especially with two or more high-end PCI Express video cards installed, you may drop the usable limit to something close to 2GB.

When running 32-bit editions of Windows, I used to recommend installing a maximum of 3GB RAM, because most if not all of the fourth GB is unusable. However, on systems that support dual-channel memory, it is usually cheaper to install two 2GB modules to get 4GB than it is to install two 1GB modules and two 512MB to get 3GB. On desktop systems that support dual-channel memory, you would not want to install three 1GB modules because in that case not all the memory would run in dual-channel mode.

# Index

## Symbols


**1/2-Baby motherboards, 170**
**2/3-Baby motherboards, 170**
**0.85" drive, 503**
**1" drives, 503**
**1-Core Ratio Limit setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333**
**1.8" drives, 503**
**2.1 GB barrier (CHS), 459**
**2.1 speaker configuration, 755**
**2.2 TB barrier, 470-471**
**2.5" ATA drive cables, 1067**
**2.5" drives, 502-503**
**3 GB limit, 406**
**3 TB drives, 1098**
**3D gaming audio standards, 738-740**
**3D graphics accelerators, 696-697**
- animation, 700
- antialiasing, 700
- APIs (application programming interfaces)
  - AMD Mantle, 703-704
  - DirectX, 702-703
  - OpenGL, 700-701
- depth cueing, 699
- dual-GPU scene rendering
  - AMD CrossFire, 705-707
  - AMD Eyefinity, 706
  - NVIDIA SLI, 704-705
  - PCIe lanes, 706-707
  - video RAM size, 707
- flat shading, 697
- Gouraud shading, 697
- history of, 698
- image abstractions, 699
- image rendering, 699-700
- MIP mapping, 699
- perspective correction, 699
- primitives, 699
- scan conversion, 699
- shading, 699
- software optimization, 700
- texture mapping, 697-699
- vertices, 699
- visible surface determination, 700

**3D Soundback, 739**
**3DNow!, 69**
**3G mobile broadband, 840**
**3x series chipsets (Intel), 218-220**
**+3.3V power sources, 904**

**3.5" drive enclosure, 1068**
**3.5" half-height drives, 502**
**4-pin +12V power connectors, 941-942**
**4-pin to 8-pin +12V power connectors, 944**
**4.1 speaker configuration, 755**
**4.2 GB barrier (CHS), 460-462**
**4G mobile broadband, 840-841**
**4K sectors (Advanced Format), 511-513**
**4x series chipsets (Intel), 219-220**
**5-pin DIN keyboard connectors, 808**
**5.1 Surround sound, 755**
**5.25" drives, 502**
**5x series chipsets (Intel), 220-224**
**-5V power sources, 905-906**
**+5V power sources, 904**
**6-pin auxiliary power connectors, 935-936**
**6-pin mini-DIN keyboard connectors, 808**
**6 TB UltraStar He6 (HGST), 497**
**6.1 Surround sound, 755**
**6x series chipsets (Intel), 224-225**
**7-Zip, 299**
**7.1 Surround sound, 755**
**7x series chipsets (Intel), 225-227**
**8-bit (bidirectional) parallel ports, 791-792**
**8-bit ISA (Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 272**
**8-bit processors, 96-97**
**8-pin +12V power connectors (ATX), 942-943**
**8 TB Archive v2 HDD (Seagate), 497**
**8.4 GB barrier, 465-466**
**8P8C connectors, 871**
**8x series chipsets (Intel), 227-229**
**9-pin serial port connectors, 787**
**9-pin-to-25-pin serial port connectors, 788**
**9x series chipsets (Intel), 229-231**
**10BASE-T, 861**
**10GBASE-T, 861-862**
**-12V power sources, 905-906**
**+12V power sources, 904**
**14.31818Mhz crystals, 145**
**16-bit ISA (Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 273**
**16-bit processors, 95-97**
**16-bit to 64-bit processor architecture evolution, 39-40**
**20-pin main power connectors, 931-933**
**25-pin parallel port connectors, 789**
**25-pin serial port connectors, 787**
**30-pin SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 377**
**32-bit processors, 98-99, 201-202, 386, 486**
  82350 chipsets, 201
  Intel chipsets, 201-202
  sockets, 80-83
  Intel-compatible, 102-103
  Pentium
    BTB (branch target buffer), 101
    instruction processing, 102
    math coprocessor, 102
    specifications, 101
    superscalar technology, 100
    twin data pipelines, 100-101
**40-pin PATA (Parallel ATA) connectors, 420-421**
**50-pin PATA (Parallel ATA) connectors, 422**
**64-bit extension mode, 52-54**
**64-bit processors**
  AMD Athlon 64, 124-128
  AMD Athlon 64 FX, 124-128
  Celeron, 103, 107-108
  Pentium II, 103-106
  Pentium III, 103, 106-107
  Pentium Pro, 103-104
**72-pin SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 377**
**80 PLUS Program, 963-964**
**82C206 chips, 194**
**82C836 SCAT (Single Chip AT) chipsets, 194**
**086 processors, 95-96**
**96x series chipsets (Intel), 217**
**100BASE-TX, 861**
**101-key keyboards, 795-796**
**103-key keyboards, 796-798**
**137 GB barrier, 466-468**
**168-pin SDRAM DIMMs, 378**
**184-pin DDR DIMMs, 378, 384**
**240-pin DDR2 DIMMs, 378, 384**
**240-pin DDR3 DIMMs, 379, 384**
**286 processors, 97**
**288-pin DDR4 DIMM, 379, 384**
**305 RAMAC (Random Access Method of Accounting and Control), 475**
**386 processors, 98-99, 201-202**
**480x chipsets (AMD), 236**
**486 processors, 99**
  82350 chipsets, 201
  Intel chipsets, 201-202
  sockets, 80-83
**500 series chipsets (AMD), 236**
**504 MiB barrier (CHS), 457**
**512-byte sector in recent drives, 510**
**528 MB barrier (CHS), 455-457**
**555.2 Harmonics standard (IEC), 959**
**586 processors. *See* Pentium**
**686 processors. *See* 80686 processors**
**690 series chipsets (AMD), 236**
**700 series chipsets (AMD), 237-238**
**726 Tape Unit, 475**
**800 series chipsets (AMD), 237-238**
**802.11a, 864-865**
**802.11ac, 867**
**802.11ad, 868**
**802.11b, 863-864**
**802.11g, 865**
**802.11n, 865-867**
**900 series chipsets (AMD), 237-241**
**915 family chipsets (Intel), 215**
**925X family chipsets (Intel), 215-216**
**945 Express family chipsets (Intel), 216**
**955X chipsets (Intel), 217**
**975X chipsets (Intel), 217**
**1000-2 Harmonics, 959**
**1000-3 Flicker, 959**

**1080i HDTV, 715**
**1394 setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
**1394 standards (IEEE), 776-778**
1394a, 776-777
1394b, 777-778
1394b S3200, 778
**4004 processors, 34**
**6502 processors, 36**
**8000 (8151) chipsets (AMD), 234-235**
**8008 processors, 35**
**8085 processorss, 35**
**8086 mode, 50**
**8086 processors, 36, 95-96**
**8088 processors, 36, 96-97**
**9100A electronic calculator (Hewlett-Packard), 22**
**80286 processors, 97**
**80386 processors, 98-99, 201-202**
**80486 processors, 80-83, 99**
82350 chipsets, 201
Intel chipsets, 201-202
sockets, 80-83
**80586 processors. *See* Pentium**
**80686 processors**
Celeron, 107-108
Pentium-compatible, 69
Pentium II, 69-70, 103-106
Pentium III, 106-107
Pentium Pro, 69-70, 103-104
**82350 chipsets (Intel), 201**

## A

**A series chipsets (AMD), 241-243**
**ABC (Atanasoff-Berry Computer), 5, 10**
**absolute time in pre-groove (ATIP), 585**
**AC '97 integrated audio, 749**
**AC power switches**
front panel, 927-928
integral, 927
**AC ripple, 958**
**ACC (Advanced Clock Calibration), 148**
**Accelerated Graphics Port (AGP), 270, 678-679**
**accelerated hub architecture (AHA), 199**
**access points, 887, 892, 899**
**access times**
CD drives, 645
DVD drives, 645
HDDs (hard disk drives), 542
**acclimation to temperatures (HDDs), 534**
**ACM (Adaptive Contrast Management), 715**
**ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 347-348, 966-968**
**ACPI suspend mode, 970**
**Acronis True Image, 546**
**active heatsinks, 153-155**
**active low signals, 925**
**active PFC (power factor correction), 959**
**active preventative maintenance, 1075-1076**
cleaning, 1077
chemical-freeze sprays, 1078
compressed air, 1078
connectors, 1080
contact cleaners/lubricants, 1078
contacts, 1080
keyboards, 1080-1081
mouse devices, 1080-1081
swabs, 1079
system disassembly, 1079-1080
vacuum cleaners, 1079
weekly and monthly checklists, 1076-1077
**Active Processor Cores setting (BIOS main menu), 313**
**active-matrix LCD (liquid crystal display) monitors, 717-718**
**actuator mechanisms, 504**
servo mechanisms, 528-531
dedicated servo, 531-532
disk sweep, 529
embedded servo, 530-531
gray code, 528
servowriters, 528
thermal recalibration, 529
wedge servo, 530
stepper motors, 526
voice-coil actuators, 526-528
**ad hoc mode, 887**
**Adalin, 738**
**adapters. *See also* 3D graphics accelerators; ATA (AT Attachment); SCSI (small computer system interface)**
2.5" ATA drive cables and adapters, 1067
audio adapters, 504, 736, 1005
data transfer adapters, 1067
expansion cards, 1033
integrated adapters, 1002
NICs (network interface cards), 869-870, 1053
bus types, 870
connectors, 870-871
full-duplex, 870
half-duplex, 870
installation, 898
speed, 870
testing, 899
wireless NICs, 887-888
PCI (Peripheral Connect Interface) buses, 266
troubleshooting, 1089-1090, 1100
USB/FireWire cable adapter, 1068
video adapters, 658, 722
chipsets, 673
choosing, 1004-1005
components, 671-672
DAC (digital-to-analog converter), 678
heterogeneous adapters, 723
homogeneous adapters, 723
installation, 1031
integrated video/motherboard chipsets, 659-663
processors with integrated video, 663-670
removing, 1033
testing, 726-727
troubleshooting, 725-726
types of, 658-659
UMA (unified memory architecture), 659
video BIOS, 672
video drivers, 727
video RAM, 674-678, 707
**Adaptive Contrast Management (ACM), 715**

**Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation (ADPCM), 746**
**ADCs (analog-to-digital converters), 735**
**address buses, 48-49**
**Address Mark sector field, 508**
**address storing (switches), 884**
**addresses**
CMOS RAM addresses, 303-304
MAC addresses, 869
port addresses, 276-277
**addressing sectors**
CHS (cylinder head sector)
2.1 GB barrier, 459
4.2 GB barrier, 460-462
8.4 GB barrier, 465-466
528 MB barrier, 455-457
BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 454
CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
CHS/LBA conversions, 453-454
LBA (logical block address)
137 GB barrier and beyond, 466-468
BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 454
CHS/LBA conversions, 453-454
compared to CHS (cylinder head sector), 452-453
LBA-assist translation, 462-464
prefixes for decimal/binary multiples, 451
**AdLib sound card, 736**
**ADPCM (Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation), 746**
**ADSL (Asymmetric DSL), 838**
**Advanced Clock Calibration (ACC), 148**
**Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI), 347-348, 966-968**
**Advanced Flat Panel Display menu (BIOS Setup), 325-326**
**Advanced Format (4K sectors), 511-513**
**Advanced Host Controller Interface (AHCI), 444-445**
**advanced Linux sound architecture (ALSA), 748**
**Advanced menus (BIOS Setup), 344**
**Advanced Optical Disc (AOD), 616**
**Advanced Power Management (APM), 347, 965**
**advanced processing units (APUs), 137-139**
**Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC), 275**
**Advanced RLL (ARLL), 488**
**advanced vector extensions (AVX), 68-69**
**Advanced Video Coding High Definition (AVCHD), 552**
**AFC (antiferromagnetically coupled) media, 523-524**
**After Power Failure setting (BIOS Power menu), 337**
**AGC (Automatic Gain Control), 601, 742**
**AGP (Accelerated Graphics Port), 270, 678-679**
**AHA (accelerated hub architecture), 199**
**AHCI (Advanced Host Controller Interface), 444-445**
**air bearing heads, 507**
**air filters, 532-533**
**Alderwood (925X) chipsets, 215-216**
**algorithms, ADPCM (Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation), 746**
**ALi Corporation.** ***See*** **ULi Electronics chipsets**
**A-Link architecture, 201**
**All-in-One Chassis setting (BIOS Video menu), 324**
**All-On Temperature setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327**
**Allied Electronics, 1064**
**allocation units, 519**
**Allow Simultaneous PCIe x16 Video Card (PEG) and IGD setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330**
**alpha particles, 389**
**ALSA (advanced Linux sound architecture), 748**
**Altair, 15, 22**
**aluminum**
aluminum foil, 1010
aluminum/magnesium alloy platters, 522
in hard disks, 477
**Amazon Cloud Drive, 566**
**AMD**
AMD-specific BIOS settings, 346
AMD-V, 73
chipsets, 232
AMD 690 series chipsets, 236
AMD 700 series chipsets, 237-238
AMD 800 series chipsets, 237-238
AMD 900 series chipsets, 237-241
AMD 8000 (8151), 234-235
AMD A series chipsets, 241-243
AMD (ATI) 480x and 500 series chipsets, 236
reference table, 233
CrossFire, 705-707
Eyefinity, 706
Fusion/HSA (Heterogeneous Systems Architecture) APUs, 137-139
integrated graphics architecture, 197
integrated video, 667-670
Mantle, 703-704
processors
Athlon, 122-123
Athlon 64, 124-128
Athlon 64 FX, 124-130
Athlon 64 X2, 128-130
Athlon MP, 124
Athlon X2, 128-130
Athlon XP, 124
Bulldozer FX, 134-137
code names, 95
development of, 37-39

Duron, 123
Excavator, 137
K5, 102-103
K6, 69, 122
K6-2, 122
K6-3, 122
K10, 130-134
Piledriver FX, 134-137
Sempron, 128
specifications, 45-47
Streamroller processors, 137
**AMD Turbo CORE setting (BIOS Setup), 346**
**AMD-V, 73**
**American Power Conversion (APC), 988**
**AMI (American Megatrends, Inc.), 291**
BIOS error messages, 351
POST error codes, 1042-1043
**AMIDiag Suite, 1055**
**amorphous state, 589**
**amplification, 753**
**amplitude, 734**
**AMR (anisotropic magneto-resistant) heads, 481-482**
**AMR (Audio Modem Riser), 256**
**analog RCA sound card connectors, 743**
**analog-to-digital converters (ADCs), 735**
**Andromeda Research Labs, 289**
**animation, 700**
**anisotropic magneto-resistant (AMR) heads, 481-482**
**antennas, 888**
**antialiasing, 700**
**antiferromagnetically coupled (AFC) media, 523-524**
**AOD (Advanced Optical Disc), 616**
**APC (American Power Conversion), 988**
**aperture, numerical, 615**
**APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller), 275**
**a-pinene, 1078**
**APIs (application programming interfaces)**
AMD Mantle, 703-704
defined, 283
DirectX, 702-703
OpenGL, 700-701
**APM (Advanced Power Management), 347, 965**
**App Shop (ASRock), 296**
**Apple**
Apple I, 16
Apple II, 16
Mac OS X, 25-26
proprietary design, 18
shift to PC-based architecture, 18-19
**application programming interfaces. *See* APIs (application programming interfaces)**
**APUs (advanced processing units), 137-139**
**Arc Touch Mouse (Microsoft), 820**
**architecture, layered, 283-284**
**areal density, 492-494**
**ARLL (Advanced RLL), 488**
**ARPAnet, 6**
**ASCR (ASUS Smart Contrast Ratio), 715**
**a-Si (hydrogenated amorphour silicon), 718**
**ASIO4ALL project, 748**
**aspect ratio, 709-710**
**ASRock App Shop, 296**
**assembly. *See* system assembly**
**ASUS**
Ai Charger app, 768
ASCR (ASUS Smart Contrast Ratio), 715
Disk Unlocker, 309
EZ Update, 296
USB BIOS Flashback, 298
**Asymmetric DSL (ADSL), 838**
**asynchronous, 784**
**AT motherboards**
Baby-AT, 169-170
full-size AT, 167-168
power supply connectors, 929-931
**AT power supply connectors, 929-931**
**ATA (AT Attachment)**
ATA-1 standard, 414
ATA-2 standard, 415
ATA-3 standard, 415
ATA/ATAPI-4 standard, 416-417
ATA/ATAPI-5 standard, 417
ATA/ATAPI-6 standard, 417-418
ATA/ATAPI-7 standard, 418-419
ATA/ATAPI-8 standard, 419
ATAPI (AT Attachment Packet Interface), 449
ATA Security Mode, 447-448
busmaster ATA, 429
CAM ATA (Common Access Method ATA), 411
capacity limitations, 537
CHS (cylinder head sector) addressing, 455-457
commands, 446-447
connectors, 417
drive capacity limitations, 450-451
2.1 GB barrier, 459
2.2 TB barrier, 470-471
4.2 GB barrier, 460-462
8.4 GB barrier, 465-466
137 GB barrier and beyond, 466-468
BIOS limitations, 451-452
BIOS versus ATA commands, 454
CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
CHS/LBA conversions, 453
CHS limitations, 455-457
CHS versus LBA, 452-453
LBA-assist translation, 462-464
table of, 450
endecs, 410
explained, 409
GPT (GUID Partition Table), 470-471
history of, 410-412
HPAs (host protected areas), 448-449
operating system limitations, 468-469
PATA (Parallel ATA), 412, 426-429
DMA (direct memory access) transfer modes, 429-430
I/O cables, 423-425

I/O connectors, 419-423
PIO (Programmed I/O) transfer modes, 429
signals, 425-426
precursors to, 409-410
RAID (redundant array of independent disks), 471-472
levels, 472-474
software RAID, 474
reliability, 410
SATA (Serial ATA)
AHCI (Advanced Host Controller Interface), 444-445
backward compatibility, 431
BIOS Setup, 443
cables and connectors, 434-437
eSATA (external SATA), 439-441
eSATAp (Power Over eSATA), 441-443
explained, 431
mSATA (mini-SATA), 437
NVMe (Non-Volatile Memory Express), 445
PCI Express M.2), 438-439
power connectors, 948-949
SATA Express, 432-434
Serial ATA International Organization, 412, 432
standards and performance, 431-432
transfer modes, 432, 445-446
standards organizations, 412-413
standards summary, 413-414
upgrade boards, 292
**ATA IDENTIFY DEVICE command, 556**
**Atanasoff-Berry Computer (ABC), 5, 10**
**Atanasoff, John V., 5, 10**
**ATAPI (AT Attachment Packet Interface), 255, 416, 449. *See also* ATA (AT Attachment)**
**Athlon**
chipsets
nForce family, 243-244
reference table, 233
SiS chipsets, 242
processors
Athlon 64, 124-128
Athlon 64 FX, 124-130
Athlon 64 X2, 128-130
Athlon II, 130-134
Athlon MP, 124
Athlon X2, 128-134
Athlon XP, 124
**ATI**
chipsets, 201, 231
Hybrid CrossFire, 1005
**ATIP (absolute time in pre-groove), 585**
**Atom processors (Intel), 121**
**attachment unit interface (AUI), 871**
**AT&T U-verse, 894**
**ATX motherboards, 178**
color coding, 182
extended ATX, 182
FlexATX, 184-186
identifying, 180
microATX, 183-184
Mini-ATX, 179
ports, 181
power supply connectors, 910-913, 931
4-pin +12V power connectors, 941-942
4-pin to 8-pin +12V power connectors, 944
6-pin auxiliary power connectors, 935-936
8-pin +12V power connectors, 942-943
20-pin main power connectors, 931-933
ATX12V 2.x 24-pin, 936-939
backward/forward compatibility, 944-946
Dell proprietary ATX design, 946
maximum power-handling capabilities, 934-935
Molex Mini-Fit Jr. power connectors, 933-934
*PCG (Platform Compatibility Guide)*, 940-941
VRM (voltage regulator module), 939-940
specification, 182
**ATX12V 2.x 24-pin power supply connectors, 936-939**
**ATX12V power supply, 910-913**
**ATX/ATX12V 1.x power supply connectors**
6-pin auxiliary power connectors, 935-936
20-pin main power connectors, 931-933
maximum power-handling capabilities, 934-935
Molex Mini-Fit Jr. power connectors, 933-934
**Audacity, 736, 748**
**audio**
amplitude, 734
Audio menu (BIOS Setup), 320
CDs. *See* CDs
explained, 733-734
frequency response, 734
front panel audio connector pinout, 252-253
headphones, 754
integrated audio chipsets, 748-749
microphones, 755-756
Microsoft Windows audio support, 736
3D gaming standards, 738-739
core audio APIs, 737-738
DirectX, 737
legacy audio support, 740
optimizing system for, 996
pitch, 734
POST beep codes, 1041
AMI BIOS, 1042-1043
Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1043-1044
IBM BIOS, 1048
IBM/Lenovo, 1052-1053
Phoenix BIOS 4 and later, 1048
Phoenix BIOS 486 and earlier, 1046-1047
sampling, 578, 735-736
SNR (signal-to-noise ratio), 735
sound cards, 736, 743
choosing, 1005
connectors, 740-744
data compression, 746-747
drivers, 747

history of, 736
integrated audio chipsets, 748
MIDI support features, 745-746
monophonic/stereophonic, 745
signal processing methods, 743
Sound Blaster, 736
Sound Blaster Pro, 736
sound production features, 748
troubleshooting, 749
USB-based audio processors, 745
volume control, 745
speakers
amplification, 753
DBB (dynamic bass boost), 754
explained, 753
frequency response, 753
interference, 754
satellite speakers, 754
sleep feature, 754
surround sound, 754-755
total harmonic distortion, 753
volume control, 754
watts, 753
total harmonic distortion, 734
troubleshooting, 1092
advanced features, 752
with Device Manager, 752
low volume, 750
no sound, 750
problems playing specific file formats, 751
scratchy sound, 751-752
speakers, 751
startup problems, 752
**audio data information**
CDs, 577-578
DVDs, 598-599
**audio endpoint devices, 737**
**Audio Interface Wizard, 748**
**Audio menu (BIOS Setup), 320**
**Audio Modem Riser (AMR), 256**
**Audio setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
**AUI (attachment unit interface), 871**
**auto-sensing, 741**
**AUTOEXEC.BAT file, 1061**
**automated bootable media images, upgrading flash ROM from, 298**
**automatic drive detection, 1030-1031**
**Automatic Gain Control (AGC), 601, 742**
**automatic head parking, 532**
**aux in sound card connectors, 743**
**auxiliary power connectors (ATX), 935-936**
**AVCHD (Advanced Video Coding High Definition), 552**
**average access times (HDDs), 542**
**average Seek times, 541**
**AVX (advanced vector extensions), 68-69**
**Award BIOS error messages, 351**
POST error codes, 1043-1044
POST onscreen messages, 1044-1045
**Azalia HD Audio, 749**
**azimuth, 527**


## B


**Babbage, Charles, 5**
**Baby-AT motherboards, 169-170**
**Back Panel 61XX eSATA (Gen 2) setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 320**
**back probing, 976**
**backing plates, 153**
**Backlight-Off to Power-Down Delay setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 325**
**backup power supply**
standby power supply, 985-986
UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 986-988
**backups**
CMOS RAM, 294
ROM BIOS, 293-294
**backward compatibility**
DVD drives, 627
motherboard power connectors, 944-946
SATA (Serial ATA), 431
**Backward Compatibility Mode setting (BIOS USB menu), 318**
**bad pixels (LCDs), 730**
**BadUSB, 775**
**Balanced Technology Extended (BTX) motherboards, 174-177**
**ball-driven mice, 815**
**bandwidth, 48**
buses, 257-261
cable bandwidth, 835
**banks (memory), 382, 387-388**
**BAPCo SYSmark, 55**
**Bardeen, John, 6, 12**
**base memory, 315**
**basic input/output system. *See* BIOS (basic input/output system)**
**batteries**
connectors, 253
lithium coin cell batteries, 1068
replacing, 992
RTC/NVRAM, 988
modern CMOS batteries, 989-990
obsolute/unique CMOS batteries, 990-991
troubleshooting, 991-992
**BBUL (bumpless build-up layer), 80**
**BD (Blu-ray discs), 31, 653**
BD-R, 614
BD-RE, 614
BD-RE XL, 614
BD-ROM, 614
compared to DVD, 615
drive speed, 644
explained, 613
movie playback on PCs, 628
region codes, 640
speed and read/write times, 614-615
**BDF (Blu-ray Disc Founders), 613**
**bearings, fluid dynamic, 535**
**Bearlake (3x series) chipsets, 218-220**
**BEDO (burst EDO), 367**
**beep error codes (POST), 1041**
AMI BIOS, 1042-1043
Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1043-1044
IBM BIOS, 1048

IBM/Lenovo, 1052-1053
Phoenix BIOS
Phoenix BIOS 4 and later, 1048
Phoenix BIOS 486 and earlier, 1046-1047
**bench testing power supplies**
digital infrared thermometers, 979
power supply testers, 977-978
variable voltage transformers, 979-980
**benchmarks, processor, 54-55**
**Berg power connectors, 947-948**
**Berkeley, Edmund C., 22**
**Berners-Lee, Tim, 8**
**Berry, Clifford, 10**
**bidirectional (8-bit) parallel ports, 791-792**
**The Big Haswell PSU Compatibility List, 120**
**binary digits. *See* bits**
**binary multiples, prefixes for, 451**
**biometric security, 559**
**BIOS (basic input/output system)**
ATA drive capacity limitations, 451-452
backing up, 293-294
boot ROM, 292
bootstrap loader, 285
capacity limitations, 537-538
choosing, 1001
CMOS RAM
addresses, 303-304
backing up, 294
configuring. *See* Setup (BIOS)
defined, 284-285
diagnostic status byte codes, 304
defined, 24, 281
error messages
AMI BIOS, 351
Award BIOS, 351
Compaq BIOS, 351
explained, 348-349
IBM BIOS, 350-351
Insyde BIOS, 352
MBR boot errors, 352-353
Phoenix BIOS, 352
explained, 281-284, 1000
firmware, 282
flash ROM, upgrading, 295-296
ASUS USB BIOS Flashback, 298
automated bootable media images, 298
BIOS Setup executable upgrades, 297-298
emergency flash ROM recovery, 300-302
safety, 300
user-created bootable media, 299-300
Windows executable upgrades, 296
write protection, 295
hardware/software, 292
IPL (initial program load) ROM, 292
manufacturers, 291
motherboard ROM BIOS, 285-287
EEPROM (electronically erasable programmable ROM), 290-291
EPROM (erasable programmable ROM), 289-290
flash ROM, 290-291
mask ROM, 288
PROM (programmable ROM), 288-289
ROM hardware, 285-286
ROM shadowing, 287
non-PC ROM upgrades, 290
paragraphs, 286
PnP (Plug and Play), 347
ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 347-348
device IDs, 347
POST. *See* POST (power on self test)
preboot environment, 305-307
RTC/NVRAM (real-time clock/nonvolatile memory) chips, 284
SATA (Serial ATA) configuration, 443
Settings Glossary, 315, 337
Setup
accessing, 310
Advanced Flat Panel Display menu, 325-326
AMD-specific BIOS settings, 346
Audio menu, 320
Boot menu, 341-343
Boot—Boot Display Options menu, 343-344
Boot—Secure Boot Configuration menu, 345
Exit menu, 345-346
Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu, 327-328
main menu, 313-315
Maintenance menu, 311-312
Onboard Devices menu, 315-317
overview, 285, 344, 310-311
PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots menu, 319
Performance menu, 328-330
Performance—Bus Overrides menu, 330
Performance—Memory Overrides menu, 331-332
Performance—Processor Overrides menu, 332-334
Power menu, 337-340
running, 1033-1035
SATA Drives menu, 320-323
Security menu, 334-337
USB menu, 317-319
Video menu, 323-325
UEFI (Unified Extensible Firmware Interface)
BIOS limitations, 307-309
support for, 309
upgrading
advantages, 292
BIOS versions, 293
CMOS RAM addresses, 303-304
CMOS RAM backups, 294
CMOS RAM diagnostic status byte codes, 304
flash ROM, 295-302

keyboard controller chips, 295
obtaining updates, 293
versions, 293
**@BIOS utility, 296**
**BIOS RAM checksum error—System halted (error message), 1044**
**BIOS Setup Auto-Entry setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341**
**BIOS Version setting (BIOS main menu), 313**
**BIOSAgentPlus, 141**
**bit-shift translation (CHS), 457-459**
**bitsetting, 612**
**bits (binary digits), 11**
bit cells, 478
bit-level ECC (error correction codes), 472
merge bits, 582
**black power switch connector wires, 927**
**Blacklisted Signature Database (dbx) setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu), 345**
**blanks, 143**
**BLER (block error rate), 580**
**Blinkenlights Archaeological Institute, 22**
**block error rate (BLER), 580**
**blocked data with distibuted parity, 472**
**blocked data with double distibuted parity, 472**
**Blue Book standard (CD EXTRA), 623**
**blue power switch connector wires, 927**
**Blue Ripple Sound, 738**
**Blue Screen Of Death (BSOD) errors, 1053**
**Bluetooth, 828, 868-869, 889**
**Bluetooth Wireless setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
**Blu-ray. *See* BD (Blu-ray Discs)**
**Blu-ray Disc Founders (BDF), 613**
**bonding, 77**
**Boot—Boot Display Options menu (BIOS Setup), 343-344**
**Boot—Secure Boot Configuration menu (BIOS Setup), 345**
**Boot Configuration menu (BIOS Setup), 344**
**Boot Device Priority setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341**
**Boot Drive Order setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341**
**Boot menu (BIOS Setup), 341-343**
**Boot Menu Type setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341**
**Boot Network Devices Last setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341**
**boot process. *See also* POST (power on self test)**
BIOS boot error messages
AMI BIOS messages, 351
Award BIOS messages, 351
Compaq BIOS messages, 351
explained, 349
IBM BIOS messages, 350-351
Insyde BIOS messages, 352
Phoenix BIOS messages, 352
BIOS Setup, 341-345
bootable CDs, 649, 652
booting from CD-ROM, 1058
DOS, 1061
explained, 1055-1056
MBR boot error messages, 352-353
operating system independent, 1056-1060, 1089-1090
quiet boots, 293
troubleshooting, 1089, 1096
Windows 8, 1063
Windows 8.1/10, 1063
Windows 9x/Me, 1061
Windows 2000/XP, 1061-1062
Windows Vista/7, 1062-1063
**boot ROM (read-only memory), 292**
**Boot to Network setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341**
**Boot to Optical Devices setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341**
**Boot to Removable Devices setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341**
**Boot USB Devices First setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341**
**bootable CDs, creating, 649, 652**
**bootable DVDs, creating, 649**
**bootmgr.exe, 1062**
**bootstrap loader, 285**
**bootstrap troubleshooting approach, 1087-1088**
**bouncing keystrokes, 804**
**boutique heatsinks, 156**
**boxed processors, 998-999**
**branch prediction, 69, 101**
**branch target buffer (BTB), 101**
**Brattain, Walter, 6, 12**
**Break codes, 807**
**bridges, wireless, 888**
**brightness (monitors), 715**
**Brightness Steps setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326**
**broadband technology**
CATV (cable TV)
cable bandwidth, 835
cable modems, 833-835
costs, 836
explained, 832
cellular broadband
3G mobile broadband, 840
4G mobile broadband, 840-841
comparison of access types, 846-847
DSL (digital subscriber line), 836
ADSL (Asymmetric DSL), 838
availability, 837
CAP (carrierless amplitude/phase), 837
costs, 839-840
DMT (discrete multitone), 837
DSLAM (DSL access multiplexer), 837
how it works, 836-837
low-pass filters, 837
SDSL (Syzmmetrical DSL), 838
security, 838
self-installing, 838-839
transceivers, 837
VDSL (Very High-Data-Rate DSL), 838

explained, 832
ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network), 844-845
leased lines, 845-846
satellite broadband
explained, 841-842
HughesNet, 842
performance issues, 844
StarBand, 843
WildBlue, 843
service interruptions, 849
status LEDs, 851-852
wireless broadband, 840
**Broadwater (96x) chipsets, 217**
**Broadwell processors, 116, 229-231**
**brown power switch connector wires, 927**
**BSOD (Blue Screen Of Death) errors, 1053**
**BTB (branch target buffer), 101**
**BTS DriverPacks, 444**
**BTX motherboards, 174-177**
**buckling spring keyboards, 802-804**
**buffers, TLB (translation lookaside buffer), 65**
**bugs. *See also* troubleshooting**
bug checks, 1053
processor bugs, 94-95
**building systems. *See* system assembly**
**Bulldozer FX processors, 134-137**
**bumpless build-up layer (BBUL), 80**
**burning**
CDs, 586, 648
ROM (read-only memory), 288
**burn-in testing, 1054-1055**
**burst EDO (BEDO), 367**
**bus masters, 65**
busmaster ATA (AT Attachment), 429
busmaster DMA (direct memory access), 430
**Bus Overrides settings (BIOS Setup), 330**
**bus snooping, 65**
**buses**
address buses, 48-49
AGP (accelerated graphics port), 270
bandwidth, 257-261
bus masters, 65
bus snooping, 65
definition of, 255
DIB (Dual Independent Bus) architecture, 70
DMA (direct memory access) channels, 276
DMI (Direct Media Interface), 256
EISA (Extended Industry Standard Architecture), 263, 273
external data buses, 48
HyperTransport bus, 201
identifying, 262
internal data buses, 49
I/O port addresses, 276-277
IRQs (interrupt request channels)
8-bit ISA bus interrupts, 272
16-bit ISA/EISA/MCA bus interrupts, 273-274
Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller, 275
conflicts, 275
edge-triggered interrupt sensing, 271
interrupt sharing, 272
maskable interrupts, 272
PCI interrupts, 275
PCI IRQ Steering, 272
ISA (Industry Standard Architecture), 262, 272-273
local buses, 263-264
MCA (MicroChannel Architecture), 262, 273
NICs (network interface cards), 870
overclocking, 149
PCI (Peripheral Connect Interface), 256, 265-268
adapter cards, 266
board configurations, 266-267
bus types, 266
interrupts, 275
PCI Express, 256, 268-270
specifications, 264-265
processor buses, 255, 261-262, 363-365
S-100 bus, 15
topology, 881-882
USB. *See* USB (Universal Serial Bus)
VESA (Video Electronics Standards Association), 264
video memory bus width, 677-678
widths, 29-30
**Busicom, 34**
**buttons (mouse), 815**
**byte mode (parallel ports), 792**


## C


**cable bandwidth, 835**
**cable modems, 833-835**
**cable select (CSEL) signals, 426**
**cable select (CS) pins, 426-428**
**cable TV. *See* CATV (cable TV)**
**CableLabs Certified cable modems, 833**
**cables, 871**
cable distance limitations, 878-880
cable ties, 1067
choosing, 899, 1006
FIC (flex interconnect cable), 484
grounding loops, 873
hard drive cables, 536
installation, 1026-1027, 1033
keyboard cables, 811-812
modular cables, 981-982
PATA (Parallel ATA) I/O cables, 423-425
SATA (Serial ATA), 434-437
testing, 811
Thicknet, 871-872
Thinnet, 872
twisted-pair cables
building, 875-879
Category 3 cable, 874
Category 5 cable, 874
Category 6 cable, 874
Category 6a cable, 874
crossover cables, 877
STP (shielded twisted-pair), 872-873
UTP (unshielded twisted-pair), 872
wiring standards, 875-876
USB Type-C cable, 772
**cache**
bus snooping, 65
cache controllers, 65

direct-mapped cache, 64
explained, 58, 359-360, 1001
fully associative mapped cache, 64
hard disk drive cache programs, 542
hits/misses, 360
Level 1, 58, 360
cache operation, 59-60
importance of, 59
Pentium-MMX improvements, 67
Level 2, 61, 360
Level 3, 61-62, 361
performance and design, 62-63
set associative cache, 64
speed, 65
TLB (translation lookaside buffer), 65
write-back cache, 401
write-through cache, 64
**cache controllers, 65**
**caddy load mechanism (CD/DVD drives), 647**
**Cady, Walter G., 145**
**CAG (Chassis Air Guide) Design Guide, 161**
**calculating**
power consumption, 961-963
video RAM, 676-677
**calculators**
9100A electronic calculator (Hewlett-Packard), 22
IBM701 Defense Calculator, 475
**Caldera, 25**
**CAM ATA (Common Access Method ATA), 411**
**Canadian Standards Agency (CSA), 960**
**Cannon Electric, 743**
**Cannon, James H., 743**
**cannon plugs, 743**
**CAP (carrierless amplitude/phase), 837**
**capacitive keyswitches, 802-804**
**capacity**
ATA drive capacity limitations, 450-451
2.1 GB barrier, 459
2.2 TB barrier, 470-471
4.2 GB barrier, 460-462
8.4 GB barrier, 465-466
137 GB barrier and beyond, 466-468
BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 454
BIOS limitations, 451-452
CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
CHS/LBA conversions, 453
CHS limitations, 455-457
CHS versus LBA, 452-453
GPT (GUID Partition Table), 470-471
LBA-assist translation, 462-464
table of, 450
CDs, 570, 581-582, 586
DVDs, 601-604
flash memory cards, 560-561
HDDs (hard disk drives), 499-500, 537-538
magnetic storage, 491-492
**card readers, 563-564**
**care and maintenance. *See also* troubleshooting**
active/passive, 1075-1076
CD/DVD drives, 648
CDs/DVDs, 571, 653-654
cleaning, 1077
CD/DVD drives, 648
CDs, 653
chemical-freeze sprays, 1078
compressed air, 1078
connectors, 1080
contact cleaners/lubricants, 1078
contacts, 1080
erasers, 1079
keyboards, 812-813, 1080-1081
keyswitches, 800
mice, 821, 1080-1081
swabs, 1079
system disassembly, 1079-1080
vacuum cleaners, 1079
dust, 1085
heating and cooling, 1081-1082
keyboards, 811-812
keyswitches, 800
mice, 821
monitors, 728
operating environment, 1081
pollutants, 1085
power cycling, 1082
power-line noise, 1083-1084
power-protection systems
backup power, 985
explained, 982-984
line conditioners, 985
phone line surge protectors, 984-985
surge protectors, 984
RFI (radio-frequency interference), 1084
safety, 1068-1069
static electricity, 1083
System Restore, 1076
tools, 1063-1064
2.5" ATA drive cables and adapters, 1067
3.5" drive enclosure, 1068
cleaning materials, 1067
data transfer cables and adapters, 1067
DMMs (digital multimeters), 1067, 1070-1071
electrical testing equipment, 1069
electric screwdrivers, 1067, 1074
ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection kits, 1068
files, 1067
flashlights, 1067
hemostats, 1067
infrared thermometers, 1074-1075
lithium coin cell batteries, 1068
logic probes, 1071
loopback connector, 1069-1070
markers/pens, 1067
memory testers, 1072-1074
needle-nose pliers, 1067
nut drivers, 1065
nylon cable-ties, 1067
outlet testers, 1072
parts grabbers, 1065, 1075
POST crds, 1067
spare keyboard/mouse, 1068
spare parts, 1068
temperature probes, 1074
tool/supply vendors, 1064

Torx drivers, 1065
tweezers, 1065
vises/clamps, 1067
Windows install media, 1067
wire cutters, 1067
wire strippers, 1067
weekly and monthly checklists, 1076-1077
**carrierless amplitude/phase (CAP), 837**
**CAS (column address strobe) latency, 365**
**cases, 997-998**
cover assembly, 1033
defined, 31
mounting motherboards in, 1018-1021
no-tool cases, 1066
**Cassette BASIC, 350**
**Category 3 cables, 874**
**Category 5 cables, 874**
**Category 6 cables, 874**
**Category 6a cables, 874**
**CATV (cable TV)**
cable bandwidth, 835
cable modems, 833-835
costs, 836
explained, 832
**CAV (constant angular velocity) technology, 640**
**CCleaner, 1077**
**CD audio connectors, 254**
**CD-DA, 618**
**CD drives. *See also* CDs**
access times, 645
bootable CDs, 652
booting from, 1058
buffers/cache, 646
CAV (constant angular velocity) technology, 640
choosing, 1003-1004
CLV (constant linear velocity) technology, 640-643
data transfer rates, 640
defined, 31
DMA and Ultra-DMA, 646
drive sealing, 648
firmware updates, 654-655
history of, 570-571
interfaces, 646-647
laser operation, 573
loading mechanisms, 647
mechanical drive operation, 574-575
MultiAudio, 592
MultiPlay, 592
MultiRead, 590-592
self-cleaning lenses, 648
table of drive speeds/transfer rates, 641
troubleshooting, 1098
disc burning, 652
disc read failures, 649-652
disc write failures, 650-651
slow drive speeds, 651
**CD-E. *See* CD-RW**
**CD EXTRA, 623**
**CD-R**
capacity, 586
construction and technology, 584-586
copy protection, 635-636
disc read errors, 650-652
DRM (digital rights management), 636
explained, 583-584
For Music Use Only discs, 635
media color, 586-587
media recording speed ratings, 587-588
**CD Roller, 633**
**CD-ROM. *See* CD drives; CDs**
**CD-RW, 588-590**
copy protection, 635-636
disc read errors, 650-652
disc write errors, 651
DRM (digital rights management), 636
explained, 583-584
For Music Use Only discs, 635
**CDs**
audio data information, 577-578
Blue Book standard (CD EXTRA), 623
bootable CDs, 649, 652
burning, 648
capacity, 570, 581-582
care and maintenance, 571, 653-654
CD-DA, 618
CD-R
capacity, 586
construction and technology, 584-586
copy protection, 635-636
disc read errors, 650-652
DRM (digital rights management), 636
explained, 583-584
For Music Use Only discs, 635
media color, 586-587
media recording speed ratings, 587-588
CD-RW, 588-590
copy protection, 635-636
disc read errors, 650-652
disc write errors, 651
DRM (digital rights management), 636
explained, 583-584
For Music Use Only discs, 635
CD TEXT, 579
construction and technology, 571
copy protection, 581, 635-636
DRM (digital rights management), 636
DualDisc, 624-625
EFM data encoding, 582-583
explained, 570
file systems, 628-629
HFS (Hierarchical File System), 633
High Sierra, 629-630
ISO 9660, 630-631
Joliet, 631-632
Rock Ridge, 633
UDF (Universal Disk Format), 632-633
form factor, 570
For Music Use Only discs, 635
frames, 577-578
history of, 570-571
hub clamping area, 575
Labelflash, 649
lands, 573-574
lead-in, 575
lead-out, 575
LightScribe, 649
mass production, 571-573
Mount Rainier standard, 633-634
multisession recording
DAO (disc-at-once) recording, 619
packet writing, 620-621
TAO (track-at-once), 620

Orange Book standard, 618-619
PCA (power calibration area), 575
Photo CD, 621-622
Picture CD, 622
pits, 573-574
PMA (power memory area), 575
program area, 575
read errors, 580-581
ripping, 634-635
sampling rates, 578
Scarlet Book standard (SA-CD), 623-624
sector modes and forms, 618
sectors, 577-578
subcode bytes, 578-579
Super Video CDs, 623
table of CD formats, 616-617
technical parameters, 576-577
tracks, 575
troubleshooting
disc burning, 652
disc read failures, 649-652
disc write failures, 650-651
virgin CDs, 585
White Book standard (Video CD), 622-623
**CD TEXT, 579**
**Celeron 4 chipsets**
**Celeron chipsets, 103, 107-108**
ATI chipsets, 231
Intel 96x series, 217
Intel 915 family, 215
Intel 925X family, 215-216
Intel 945 Express family, 216
Intel 955X, 217
Intel 975X, 217
Intel chipsets reference tables, 208-214
NVIDIA, 232
SiS chipsets, 231
ULi chipsets, 231
VIA, 232
**cell phones, tethering, 849**
**cells, bit cells, 478**
**cellular broadband**
3G, 840
4G, 840-841
**central processing units (CPUs).** ***See specfiic processors***
**central switch (CS), 837**
**certifications**
CrossfireX certified power supplies, 960
power supply safety certifications, 960-961
SLI-ready power supplies, 960
**CFast, 550**
**CFX12V power supply, 920**
**Charging Scheme setting (BIOS USB menu), 318**
**chassis**
CAG (Chassis Air Guide) Design Guide, 161
chassis intrusion connectors, 254
defined, 31
thermally advantaged chassis
cooling fans, 159-160
maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 160
processor ducts, 161
specifications, 160-161
**Chassis Intrusion setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
**checkpoint codes (POST), 1041**
**chemical cleaners, 1078**
**chemical-freeze sprays, 1078**
**Chernobyl virus, 295**
**Cherry MX switches, 799-800**
**chip on ceramic (COC) technology, 484**
**chips**
chip creep, 376
CISC (complex instruction set computer), 66
EEPROM (electronically erasable programmable ROM), 290-291, 295-302
EPROM (erasable programmable ROM), 289-290
flash ROM, 290-291
keyboard controller chips, upgrading, 295
OTP (one-time programmable) chips, 288
RISC (reduced instruction set computer), 66
RTC/NVRAM (real-time clock/nonvolatile memory) chips, 284
Super I/O chips, 244
**Chips and Technologies, 194**
**Chipset-SATA Mode setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 320**
**chipsets**
82C206 chips, 194
82C836 SCAT (Single Chip AT) chipsets, 194
AMD, 232
AMD 690 series, 236
AMD 700 series, 237-238
AMD 800 series, 237-238
AMD 900 series, 237-241
AMD 8000 (8151), 234-235
AMD A series, 241-243
AMD (ATI) 480x and 500 series, 236
integrated graphics architecture, 197
reference table, 233
ATI, 201, 231
AT motherboards, 193-194
CS8220 chipset, 194
databooks, 1000
documentation, 279-280
explained, 192-193, 999-1000
history of, 193-194
hub architecture, 199-200
HyperTransport interconnects, 201
industry control of, 26
integrated video/motherboard chipsets, 659-660
chipsets for 64-bit AMD processors, 662-663
graphics chip market share, 660
Intel chipset integrated video, 660-661
third-party chipsets for Intel processors, 662
Intel, 195, 230
3x series, 218-220
4x series, 219-220
5x series, 220-224
6x series, 224-225
7x series, 225-227
8x series, 227-229
9x series, 229-231
96x series, 217
486 chipsets, 201-202
915 family, 215
925X family, 215-216
945 Express family, 216
955X, 217
975X, 217

82350 chipsets, 201
Extreme Graphics Architecture, 197
model numbers, 196
North Bridge, 197-199
Pentium chipsets, 202-203
Pentium 4 chipsets, 208-214
Pentium Pro chipsets, 203-207
southbridge, 197-199
Super I/O chips, 197
NEAT (New Enhanced AT) CS8221 chipset, 194
NVIDIA Technologies, 232, 243-244
PC/XT motherboards, 193-194
SiS (Silicon Integrated Systems), 231
Athlon/Duron chipsets, 242
MuTIOL architecture, 201
Super I/O chips, 244
ULi, 231
VIA Technologies, 201, 232, 242
video adapter chipsets, 673
**CHS (cylinder head sector) addressing**
2.1 GB barrier, 459
4.2 GB barrier, 460-462
528 MB barrier, 455-457
CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
CHS/LBA conversions, 453-454
compared to LBA (logical block address), 452-453
**CIH virus, 295**
**Cinavia, 638**
**CIRC (cross-interleave Reed-Solomon code), 580**
**Cirque Glidepoint, 824-825**
**CISC (complex instruction set computer) chips, 66**
**citrus-based cleaners, 1078**
**clamps, 1067**
**CL (CAS latency), 365**
**Clean Boot CD package, 299**
**clean room approach, 24**
**cleaning, 1077**
CD/DVD drives, 648
CDs, 653
chemical-freeze sprays, 1078
compressed air, 1078
connectors, 1080
contact cleaners/lubricants, 1078
contacts, 1080
erasers, 1079
keyboards, 812-813, 1080-1081
keyswitches, 800
mice, 821, 1080-1081
swabs, 1079
system disassembly, 1079-1080
vacuum cleaners, 1079
**Clear BIOS Passwords setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 312**
**Clear Secure Boot Data setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu), 345**
**Clear Trusted Platform Module setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 312**
**Clear User Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
**Click BIOS, 309**
**ClickLock feature (IntelliMouse), 819**
**clients**
client/server networks, 856-858
standard thick client, 997
standard thin client, 997
**clocks, 145-147. *See also* overclocking**
clock signals, 55, 486
clock speed, 55-58, 363
**closed loop feedback mechanism, 527**
**cloud-based storage, 565-566**
**clusters, 519**
**CLV (constant linear velocity) technology, 640-643**
**CMOS battery failed (error message), 1044**
**CMOS checksum error <0096> Defaults loaded (error message), 1044**
**CMOS (Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor), 13**
**CMOS RAM**
addresses, 303-304
backing up, 294
batteries
modern CMOS batteries, 989-990
obsolute/unique CMOS batteries, 990-991
troubleshooting, 991-992
configuring. *See* Setup (BIOS)
defined, 284-285
diagnostic status byte codes, 304
**CmosPwd, 294**
**CMOSrest, 294**
**CMOSsave, 294**
**CNR (Communications and Networking Riser), 256**
**coaxial cables**
Thicknet, 871-872
Thinnet, 872
**coaxial PDIF sound card connectors, 742**
**COC (chip on ceramic) technology, 484**
**code names for processors, 95**
**code-free DVD players, 639**
**color coding**
ATX motherboards, 182
power switch connectors, 927-928
**Colossus, 6, 10**
**column address strobe (CAS) latency, 365**
**COM ports. *See* serial ports**
**combo adapters, 870**
**Command Rate setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
**commercial diagnostic software, 1054-1055**
**Common Access Method ATA (CAM ATA), 411**
**communication ports, 788**
**compact disc read-only memory. *See* CD drives; CDs**
**compact form factor (CFX12V) power supply, 920**
**CompactFlash, 549-550**
**Compaq**
ATA. *See* ATA (AT Attachment)
BIOS error messages, 351
reverse engineering of IBM software, 24-25
**compatibility**
buses, 262
DVD drives, 627

recordable DVD, 605-606
Sound Blaster Pro sound cards, 736
**compatible mode (parallel ports), 791**
**Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor (CMOS), 13**
**complex instruction set computer (CISC) chips, 66**
**component benchmarks, 54**
**composite ferrite heads, 480**
**compressed air, 1078**
**compressed air, cleaning keyboards with, 812**
**compression of sound card data, 746-747**
**compute cores, 137-139**
**compute shaders (DirectX), 702**
**computer history. *See* history of computers**
**CONFIG.SYS file, 1061**
**configuration**
documentation, 1010
hardware-assisted virtualization support, 74
HDDs (hard disk drives)
automatic drive detection, 1030-1031
explained, 1027-1028
network software, 899-900
parallel ports, 792-793
PATA (Parallel ATA), 426-429
power supply, 1023-1025
processor operating voltages, 94
SATA (Serial ATA), 443
serial ports, 788
SSDs (solid-state drives), 1027-1028
**configuration jumper, 311**
**Configuration section (BIOS Setup)**
Audio menu, 320
Onboard Devices menu, 315-317
PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots menu, 319
SATA Drives menu, 320-323
USB menu, 317-319
Video menu, 323-326
**conflicts (IRQ), 275**
**connectors**
ATA (AT Attachment), 417
cleaning procedures, 1080
floppy power connectors, 947-948
hard drive connectors, 536
keyboard/mouse interface connectors
hybrid mice, 818-819
keyboard connectors, 808-809
PS/2 mouse port, 817
troubleshooting, 812
USB (Universal Serial Bus), 818
motherboard connectors, 244-250
alternative single-row front panel connector pinouts, 248
AMR (Audio Modem Riser), 256
ATAPI-style line-in connectors, 255
battery connector, 253
CD audio connectors, 254
chassis intrusion connectors, 254
CNR (Communications and Networking Riser), 256
front panel audio connector pinout, 252-253
front panel switch/LED connector pinouts, 246-247
IEEE 1394a connector, 252
infrared data front panel connector pinout, 253
LED and keylock connectors, 253
microprocessor fan power connectors, 255
power LED indications, 247-248
speaker connectors, 254
telephony connectors, 254
USB 1.1-2.0 header connector pinout, 249
USB 3.0 header connector pinout, 251
Wake on LAN connectors, 254
motherboard power connectors
4-pin +12V power connectors, 941-942
4-pin to 8-pin +12V power connectors, 944
8-pin +12V power connectors, 942-943
AT, 929-931
ATX12V 2.x 24-pin, 936-939
ATX/ATX12V 1.x, 931-936
backward/forward compatibility, 944-946
Dell proprietary ATX design, 946
explained, 928-929
PCG (*Platform Compatibility Guide*), 940-941
power switch connectors, 925-928
VRM (voltage regulator module), 939-940
parallel port connectors, 789
PATA (Parallel ATA) I/O connectors, 419-423
PCI Express x16 Graphics Power connectors, 949-953
peripheral power connectors, 946-947
PS/2-type connector, 169
SATA (Serial ATA), 434-437, 948-949
serial ports
9-pin serial port connectors, 787
9-pin-to-25-pin serial port connectors, 788
25-pin serial port connectors, 787
sound card connectors, 740-744
analog RCA, 743
aux in, 743
coaxial PDIF, 742
HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 743
line in sound card connectors, 741
line out sound card connectors, 741
microphone in connectors, 742
MIDI in/out, 743
mono in connectors, 742
optical SPDIF out, 742

rear out sound card connectors, 742
socketed op amp chips, 744
world clock I/O, 743
XLR input/output, 743
USB (Universal Serial Bus) connectors
Mini/Micro A/B connectors, 766
mini plugs and sockets, 766
Series A/B connectors, 766
Type-C cable, 772
USB 1.1-2.0 connectors, 764-767
wired network adapter connectors, 870-871
**Conner Peripherals, Inc. 2.5" drives, 502**
**constant angular velocity (CAV) technology, 640**
**constant linear velocity (CLV) technology, 640-643**
**constant voltage power supply, 903**
**consumption of power supply, calculating, 961-963**
**contact start stop (CSS) design, 504**
**contacts, cleaning, 1078-1080**
**content scramble system (CSS), 637-638**
**contrast (monitors), 715**
**Control Data Corporation. *See* ATA (AT Attachment)**
**Control Mode setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327**
**Control Temperature setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327**
**controllers. *See* adapters**
**conventional memory, 315, 405**
**Cool 'n' Quiet setting (BIOS Setup), 346**
**CoolerMaster, 159, 813**
**cooling. *See* heating/cooling issues**
**copy protection**
CDs, 581, 635-636
DVDs, 636-637
breakability of, 638
Cinavia, 638
CSS (content scramble system), 637-638
ProtectDisc, 638
region codes used by Blu-ray disc, 640
RPC (regional playback control), 639
**copyright protection, 24**
**cordless input devices. *See* wireless input devices**
**Core 2 processors**
chipsets
Intel -3x series, 218-220
Intel 4x series, 219-220
overview, 112-115
**core audio APIs, 737-738**
**Core i processors (Intel)**
chipsets
Intel 5x series, 220-224
Intel 6x series, 224-225
Intel 7x series, 225-227
Intel 8x series, 227-229
Intel 9x series, 229-231
Haswell architecture, 120, 152
Intel Atom, 121
Ivy Bridge architecture, 119
Nehalem architecture, 116-118
overclocking, 151
Sandy Bridge architecture, 118-119
**Core Max Multiplier setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329**
**cores, unlocking, 148-149**
**cosmic ray-induced errors, 389**
**cover assembly (cases), 1033**
**CP/M, 17**
**CPP-GMR (current perpendicular-to-the-plane giant magneto-resistive) heads, 483**
**CPU at *nnnn* (error message), 1044**
**CPU C States setting (BIOS Power menu), 337**
**CPU Idle State setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
**CPU Voltage Override setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
**CPU Voltage Override Type setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333**
**CPU VREG Droop Control setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333**
**CPUs (central processing units). *See specific processors***
**CPU-Z, 33, 74, 148, 196, 293, 387**
**crashes (head), 504**
**CRC (cyclical redundancy checking), 417**
**Creative**
OpenAL, 738
Sound Blaster Pro sound cards, 736
Sound Blaster sound cards, 736
**Creative ALchemy, 739**
**creep, 969**
**cross-interleave Reed-Solomon code (CIRC), 580**
**CrossFire, 705-707, 949-953**
**CrossfireX, 960**
**crossover UTP (unshielded twisted-pair) cables, 877**
**CrystalDiskInfo, 447**
**crystals, quartz, 142-145**
**CS (cable select) pins, 426-428**
**CS (central switch), 837**
**CS8220 chipset, 194**
**CS8221 chipset, 194**
**CSA (Canadian Standards Agency), 960**
**CSEL (cable select) signals, 426**
**CSS (contact start stop) design, 504**
**CSS (content scramble system), 637-638**
**CST, 400, 1073**
**Curie, Jacques, 143**
**Curie, Pierre, 143**
**current perpendicular-to-the-plane giant magneto-resistive (CPP-GMR) heads, 483**
**Current Duty Cycle setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327**
**Current Fan Speed setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327**
**Current Reading setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327**

**custom PC configurations, 995-997**
audio/video editing systems, 996
gaming systems, 996
graphics systems, 995
home server systems, 996-997
home theater systems, 996
standard thick client, 997
standard thin client, 997
virtualization systems, 996
**CVT16, 69**
**cycle times, 363**
**cyclical redundancy checking (CRC), 417**
**cycling power, 968-971**
**cylinder head sector addressing.** ***See*** **CHS addressing**
**cylinders, 504**
**Cyrix**
integrated video/motherboard chipsets, 660
processors, 95
**Czochralski method, 74**

## D

**DACs (digital-to-analog converters), 678, 735**
**DAE (digital audio extraction).** ***See*** **ripping CDs**
**daisy chains, 426**
**Damping setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327**
**DAO (disc-at-once) recording, 619**
**DASP (drive action/slave present) signals, 426**
**data buses.** ***See*** **buses**
**data compression, 746-747**
**data encoding**
EFM (eight to fourteen modulation), 582-583
EFM+ (eight to sixteen), 604
**Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification (DOCSIS), 834**
**data pipelines, 100-101**
**data recovery.** ***See*** **recovery**
**Data sector field, 508**
**data transfer cables, 1067**
**data transfer rates.** ***See*** **transfer rates**
**data zone (DVDs), 595**
**databooks, 1000**
**dataflow analysis, 69-70**
**DataMaster, 16**
**db (decibels), 734**
**DB-9 connectors, 870**
**DB-15 cable (Thicknet), 871-872**
**DBB (dynamic bass boost), 754**
**DCMA (Digital Millennium Copyright Act), 637**
**DC voltages**
negative voltages, 905-906
positive voltages, 904-905
**DDC (Display Data Channel), 683-684**
**DDR DIMMs, 378, 384**
**DDR SDRAM, 368-370, 675**
**DDR2 DIMMs, 378, 384**
**DDR2 SDRAM, 370-372**
**DDR3 DIMMs, 379, 384**
**DDR3 dual-channel, 86**
**DDR3 SDRAM, 372-374**
**DDR3 triple-channel, 87**
**DDR4 DIMMs, 379, 384**
**DDR4 SDRAM, 374-375**
**DDWG (Digital Display Working Group), 683**
**dead pixels (LCDs), 730**
**debouncing keystrokes, 804**
**decibels (db), 734**
**decimal-based multiples, prefixes for, 451**
**dedicated servo mechanisms, 531-532**
**deferred writes, 779**
**definition of PCs (personal computers), 21-22**
**De Forest, Lee, 5, 11**
**delayed writes, 779**
**Dell proprietary ATX power connectors, 946**
**density, areal, 492-494**
**depot repair, 731**
**depth cueing, 699**
**designing systems.** ***See*** **system assembly**
**Desktop Form Factors website, 999**
**Detected Discrete-SATA Device setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 320**
**Detected RAID Volume setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 320**
**Detected SATA Drive setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321**
**Detected Secondary SATA Device setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321**
**Detected Video Device Priority setting (BIOS Video menu), 324**
**Deutsche Industrie Norm (DIN), 796**
**development of computers.** ***See*** **history of computers**
**device drivers.** ***See*** **drivers**
**Device Power states, 967-968**
**devices, BIOS configuration, 315-319**
**DeviceTopology API, 737**
**Devil's Canyon processors, 229-231**
**DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol), 891**
**diagnostic software**
commercial diagnostics, 1054-1055
commercial software, 1040
DXDIAG, 752
explained, 1039
free/open-source software, 1040
free/user-supported diagnostics, 1055
manufacturer-supplied software, 1039
network interface adapters, 1053
operating system diagnostics, 1040, 1053-1054
peripheral diagnostics software, 1040
POST. *See* POST (power on self test)
**diagnostic status byte codes (CMOS RAM), 304**
**dial-up networks, 893**
**DIB (Dual Independent Bus) architecture, 70**
**dies, 76**
**differential NRZ (Non Return to Zero), 434**
**Digi-Key, 1064**
**digital audio extraction (DAE).** ***See*** **ripping CDs**

**digital display interfaces**
DisplayPort, 690-694
DMS-59, 686
DVI (Digital Video Interface), 683-686
HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 686-690
overview, 682-683
**Digital Display Working Group (DDWG), 683**
**digital infrared thermometers, 979**
**digital micromirror device (DMD), 721**
**Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DCMA), 637**
**digital multimeters. *See* DMMs (digital multimeters)**
**Digital Research, 17, 25**
**digital rights management (DRM), 636**
**digital signal processor (DSP), 743**
**digital subscriber line. *See* DSL (digital subscriber line)**
**digital-to-analog converters (DACs), 678, 735**
**digital versatile discs. *See* DVDs**
**Digital Video Express (DIVX), 627**
**Digital Video Interface (DVI), 683-686**
**digitized sound. *See* Waveform audio**
**DIMM n (Memory Channel x Slot y) BIOS setting, 312**
**DIMM setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 312**
**DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 376, 1001**
168-pin SDRAM DIMM, 378
DDR DIMM, 378, 384
DDR2 DIMM, 378, 384
DDR3 DIMM, 379
purchasing, 396
SDR DIMMs, 383
**DIN (Deutsche Industrie Norm), 796**
**DIP (dual inline package) chips, 375**
**Direct Application Launch Button setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
**direct disc labeling systems, 649**
**Direct Media Interface (DMI), 86, 199, 256**
**direct memory access. *See* DMA (direct memory access)**
**direct overwrite, 590**
**direct-mapped cache, 64**
**DirectCompute, 670**
**DirectSound wrappers, 739**
**DirectX, 702-703, 737**
**disassembly for cleaning, 1079-1080**
**Discard Changes setting (BIOS Exit menu), 346**
**disc-at-once (DAO) recording, 619**
**discrete multitone (DMT), 837**
**Discrete SATA Mode setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321**
**Discrete SATA setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321**
**disc-stamping operation (CDs), 573**
**DISK BOOT FAILURE (error message), 351**
**disk drive power connectors, 946-947**
**DISKPART command, 519**
**disk sweep, 529**
**Display CTRL-P for Intel MEBX setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 343**
**Display Data Channel (DDC), 683-684**
**Display F2 to Enter Setup setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 343**
**Display F7 to Update BIOS setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 344**
**Display F9 for Remote Assistance setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 344**
**Display F10 to Enter Boot Menu setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 344**
**Display F12 for Network Boot setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 344**
**display interface, 679-680**
digital display interfaces, 682-683
DisplayPort, 690-694
DMS-59, 686
DVI (Digital Video Interface), 683-686
HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 686-690
TV display interfaces, 695-696
VGA (Video Graphics Array), 680-682
**Display switch is set incorrectly (error message), 1044**
**Display Power Management Signaling (DPMS), 716**
**DisplayMate, 726-727**
**DisplayPort, 690-694**
**displays. *See* monitors**
**distributed parity, blocked data with, 472**
**divide errors, 401**
**DIVX (Digital Video Express), 627**
**d-limonene, 1078**
**DMA (direct memory access), 276**
busmaster DMA, 430
multiword, 430
singleword, 429-430
UDMA (Ultra-DMA), 416-418
Ultra-DMA, 430
**DMD (digital micromirror device), 721**
**DMI (Direct Media Interface), 86, 199, 256**
**DMMs (digital multimeters), 811, 1067, 1070-1071**
back probing, 976-977
buying tips, 974-976
measuring voltage with, 976-977
**DMS-59, 686**
**DMT (discrete multitone), 837**
**DOCSIS (Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification) standards, 834**
**documentation**
chipsets, 279-280
motherboards, 279-280
physical configuration, 1010
**Dolby Digital surround sound, 755**

**doping, 12, 75**
**DOS operating system**
boot process, 1061
DOS extenders, 52
DPMI (DOS protected mode interface), 52
drive limitations, 468
free and open-source DOS versions, 25
licensing, 25
**dot pitch, 710**
**dots per inch (DPI), 815**
**double data rate SDRAM. *See* DDR SDRAM**
**double distributed parity, blocked data with, 472**
**double-density recording, 487**
**double-sided memory modules, 376**
**DPI (dots per inch), 815**
**DPMI (DOS protected mode interface), 52**
**DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling), 716**
**drains (MOSFETs), 12**
**DRAM (dynamic RAM)**
compared to SRAM, 359
DDR2 SDRAM, 370-372
DDR3 SDRAM, 372-374
DDR4 SDRAM, 374-375
DDR SDRAM, 368-370
explained, 357-359
FPO DRAM, 365-366
RDRAM, 375
SDRAM, 367-368
**DR-DOS, 25**
**drive action/slave present (DASP) signals, 426**
**DriverPacks, 444**
**drivers. *See also* BIOS**
defined, 24
sound card drivers, 747
video drivers, 727
**drives. *See* CD drives; DVD drives; floppy drives; HDDs (hard disk drives)**
**DRM (digital rights management), 636**
**Dropbox, 566**
**DSK (Dvorak Simplified Keyboard), 811**
**DSL (digital subscriber line)**
ADSL (Asymmetric DSL), 838
availability, 837
CAP (carrierless amplitude/phase), 837
costs, 839-840
DMT (discrete multitone), 837
DSLAM (DSL access multiplexer), 837
how it works, 836-837
low-pass filters, 837
SDSL (Symmetrical DSL), 838
security, 838
self-installing, 838-839
transceivers, 837
VDSL (Very High-Data-Rate DSL), 838
**DSLAM (DSL access multiplexer), 837**
**DSP (digital signal processor), 743**
**DTS Surround sound, 755**
**DTX motherboards, 186**
**dual-cavity PGA package, 103**
**dual-channel memory, 388**
**dual-core processors. *See* multicore processors**
**Dual Independent Bus architecture (DIB), 70**
**dual inline memory modules. *See* DIMMs (dual inline memory modules)**
**dual inline package (DIP) chips, 375**
**dual-drive PATA (Parallel ATA) configuration, 426-429**
**dual-GPU scene rendering**
AMD CrossFire, 705-707
AMD Eyefinity, 706
NVIDIA SLI, 704-705
PCIe lanes, 706-707
video RAM size, 707
**dual-head graphics adapters, 722**
**dual-link DVI (Digital Video Interface), 684**
**dual rank memory modules, 376**
**dual-speed switches, 885**
**Dualview, 722-723**
**DualDisc, 624-625**
**Duron (AMD)**
**Duron processors**
chipsets
nForce family, 243-244
reference table, 233
SiS chipsets, 242
overview, 123
**dust, 1078, 1085**
**Duty Cycle Increment setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327**
**DVD-5 discs, 601**
**DVD-9 discs, 601**
**DVD-10 discs, 601**
**DVD-18 discs, 601**
**DVD CCA (DVD Copy Control Association), 636**
**DVD drives. *See also* DVDs**
access times, 645
BD drive speed, 644
buffers/cache, 646
choosing, 1003-1004
compatibility, 627
defined, 31
DMA/Ultra-DMA, 646
drive sealing, 648
DVD Multi specification, 612-613
firmware updates, 654-655
interfaces, 646-647
loading mechanisms, 647
MultiAudio, 592
MultiPlay, 592
MultiRead, 590-592
self-cleaning lenses, 648
speed, 641-645
troubleshooting, 1098
disc burning, 652
disc read failures, 649-652
disc write failures, 650-651
slow drive speeds, 651
**DVD Forum, 593**
**DVD Multi, 612-613**
**DVD-R, 608**
**DVD-R DL, 608-609**
**DVD+R, 610-612**
**DVD+R DL, 612**
**DVD-RAM, 606-608**
**DVD-RW, 609-610**
**DVD+RW, 610-612**
**DVD+RW Alliance, 593**
**DVD-Video, 593**

**DVDs**
audio data information, 598-599
bootable DVDs, 649
capacity, 601-604
care and maintenance, 653-654
construction and technology, 593-595
copy protection, 636-637
Blu-ray region codes, 640
breakability of, 638
Cinavia, 638
CSS (content scramble system), 637-638
ProtectDisc, 638
RPC (regional playback control), 639
data zone, 595
DIVX (Digital Video Express), 627
DVD-5, 601
DVD-9, 601
DVD-10, 601
DVD-18, 601
DVD Forum, 593
DVD-R, 608
DVD-R DL, 608-609
DVD+R, 610-612
DVD-RAM, 606-608
DVD+R DL, 612
DVD-RW, 609-610
DVD+RW, 610-612
DVD+RW Alliance, 593
DVD-Video, 593
EFM+ data encoding, 604
error handling, 599-600
explained, 592-593
frames, 598-599
HD-DVD, 616
history of, 593
hub clamping area, 595
Labelflash, 649
lead-in zone, 595
lead-out zone, 595
LightScribe, 649
media compatibility, 605-606
OTP (opposite track path), 601
playing on PCs, 627-628
PTP (parallel track path), 601
sectors, 598-599
table of DVD formats/standards, 625-627
table of recordable DVD standards, 605
technical parameters, 596-597
tracks, 595
troubleshooting
disc burning, 652
disc read failures, 649-652
disc write failures, 650-651
**DVI (Digital Video Interface), 683-686**
**DVI-I connectors, 684-686**
**DVMT (Dynamic Video Memory Technology), 677**
**Dvorak, August, 811**
**Dvorak Simplified Keyboard (DSK), 811**
**D. W. Electrochemicals, Stabilant 22a, 800**
**DXDIAG utility, 752**
**dynamic bass boost (DBB), 754**
**dynamic execution, 69-70**
**Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), 891**
**dynamic RAM. *See* DRAM (dynamic RAM)**
**Dynamic shader linkage (DirectX), 702**
**Dynamic Video Memory Technology (DVMT), 677**

## E

**EAX (environmental audio extensions), 739**
**ECC (error correcting code), 391-392, 472, 510-511**
**ECC Event Logging setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331**
**ECC sector field, 508**
**ECHS, 457-459**
**Eckert, John Presper, 6, 10**
**Ecma-International-European association, 590**
**economy interconnection (EI) connectors, 948**
**ECP (Enhanced Capabilities) parallel ports, 792**
**ED (extra-high density) floppy format, 496**
**EDD (Enhanced Disk Drive), 457**
**edge-triggered interrupt sensing, 271**
**EDID Data Source setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326**
**EDO RAM (extended data out RAM), 366-367**
**eDP Data Rate setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326**
**eDP Interface Type setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326**
**EEPROM (electronically erasable programmable ROM)**
flash ROM upgrades, 295-296
ASUS USB BIOS Flashback, 298
automated bootable media images, 298
BIOS Setup executable upgrades, 297-298
emergency flash ROM recovery, 300-302
safety, 300
user-created bootable media, 299-300
Windows executable upgrades, 296
write protection, 295
overview, 290-291, 357
**EFI (Extensible Firmware Interface), 307**
**EFM (eight to fourteen modulation) data encoding, 582-583**
**EFM+ (eight to sixteen) data encoding, 604**
**EI (economy interconnection) connectors, 948**
**EISA (Extended Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 263, 273**
**El Torito support, 649**
**electric screwdrivers, 1067, 1074**
**electrical costs, 969-970**
**Electrical Numerical Integrator and Calculator (ENIAC), 10**
**electrical testing equipment, 1069**
**electrically erasable programmable ROM (EEPROM), 357**

**electricity. *See* PSUs (power supply units)**
**electroforming, 572**
**electromagnetic theory, 55**
**electromagnetism, 476**
**electronically erasable programmable ROM (EEPROM), 290-291**
**electrostatic discharge (ESD) protection, 1009-1010, 1068**
**embedded servo mechanisms, 530-531**
**Enabled state (APM), 965**
**encoders/decoders (endecs), 486**
**encoding schemes, 478**
comparison of, 489-490
EFM (eight to fourteen modulation) data encoding, 582-583
EFM+ (eight to sixteen) data encoding, 604
explained, 486-487
FM (frequency modulation), 487
MFM (Modified Frequency Modulation), 487
RLL (run length limited), 488-489
**endecs, 410, 486**
**EndpointVolume API, 737**
**Energy 2000 standard, 716**
**energy-saving features**
DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling), 716
Energy Star standard, 716, 965
**Energy Star standard, 716, 965**
**Englebart, Douglas, 814**
**Enhanced 3DNow!, 69**
**Enhanced 101-key keyboards, 795-796**
**Enhanced Capabilities (ECP) parallel ports, 792**
**Enhanced Consumer IR setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
**Enhanced Disk Drive (EDD), 457**
**Enhanced Halt State (C1E) setting (BIOS Power menu), 337**
**Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology setting (BIOS Power menu), 338**
**Enhanced Parallel Port (EPP), 792**
**Enhanced SuperSpeed USB (USB 3.1), 771-772**
**ENIAC (Electrical Numerical Integrator and Calculator), 10**
**environmental acclimation (HDDs), 534**
**environmental audio extensions (EAX), 739**
**EPP (Enhanced Parallel Port), 792**
**EPROM (erasable programmable ROM), 289-290**
**EPS power supply, 917-918**
**erasable programmable ROM (EPROM), 289-290**
**EPS12V power supply, 917-918**
**erasers, 289, 1079**
**ergonomic keyboards, 811**
**Ergonomic Resources, 811**
**error correcting code (ECC), 391-392, 472, 510-511**
**error handing**
CD errors, 580-581
DVD errors, 599-600
**Error loading operating system (error message), 353**
**errors. *See also* troubleshooting**
ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 348
BIOS error messages
AMI BIOS, 351
Award BIOS, 351
Compaq BIOS, 351
explained, 348-349
IBM BIOS, 350-351
Insyde BIOS, 352
Phoenix BIOS, 352
CD read errors, 580-581
DVD read errors, 599-600
Fatal Exception, 1091
MBR boot error messages, 352
Error loading operating system, 353
Invalid partition table, 353
Missing operating system, 353
memory errors, 401
Missing operating system, 1096
POST errors. *See* POST (power on self test)
soft errors, 358
STOP errors, 1090
**eSATA Controller Mode setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321**
**eSATA (external SATA), 439-441**
**eSATA Ports setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321**
**eSATA Port x Hot Plug Capability setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321**
**eSATAp (Power Over eSATA), 441-443**
**eSATA USB Hybrid Port (EUHP), 441**
**ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection, 1009-1010, 1068**
**Estridge, Don, 16**
**Ethernet, 859**
10 Gigabit Ethernet (10GBASE-T), 861-862
cables. *See* cables
development of, 7
explained, 860
Fast Ethernet, 860-861
Gigabit Ethernet, 861
hubs, 884-885
switches, 883-884, 899
address storing, 884
compared to hubs, 884-885
dual-speed, 885
managed/unmanaged, 883
placement of, 886
ports, 885
power-saving features, 885
Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity)
802.11a, 864-865
802.11ac, 867
802.11ad, 868
802.11b, 863-864
802.11g, 865
802.11n, 865-867
access points, 887
DHCP support, 891
explained, 862-863
network speeds, 867
NICs (network interface cards), 887-888
point-to-point topology, 889
security, 889-891
signal boosters, 888
specialized antennas, 888

star topology, 888
users per access point, 892
wireless bridges, 888
wireless repeaters, 888
**EUHP (eSATA USB Hybrid Port), 441**
**evolution of computers. *See* history of computers**
**evolved high speed packet access (HSPA+), 840-841**
**Excavator processors, 137**
**Execute Disable Bit setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
**exFAT, 519, 563**
**Exit Discarding Changes setting (BIOS Exit menu), 346**
**Exit menu (BIOS Setup), 345-346**
**Exit Saving Changes setting (BIOS Exit menu), 346**
**expansion cards, 1033**
**extended ATX motherboards, 182**
**extended ATX power supply, 918**
**extended data out RAM (EDO RAM), 366-367**
**Extended Industry Standard Architecture (EISA) buses, 263, 273**
**extended memory, 315**
**extenders (DOS), 52**
**Extensible Firmware Interface (EFI), 307**
**external cache, 360**
**external data buses, 48**
**External eSATA Port setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321**
**external hubs, 760**
**external SATA (eSATA), 439-441**
**external speakers. *See* speakers**
**extra-high density (ED) floppy format, 496**
**extranets, 855**
**Extreme Graphics Architecture, 197**
**Eyefinity, 670, 706**
**EZ Update, 296**


## F


**F7 BIOS Flash Update, 297**
**Face Wizard, 293**
**Faggin, Frederico, 34-35**
**Failsafe Watchdog setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329**
**failures (memory)**
hard fails, 389
soft errors, 389-390
**failures (power), troubleshooting, 972-973**
diagnostic procedures, 973
digital infrared thermometers, 979
DMMs (digital multimeters)
back probing, 976-977
buying tips, 974-976
measuring voltage with, 976-977
inadequate cooling, 973-974
overloaded power supply, 973
power supply testers, 977-978
variable voltage transformers, 979-980
**Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu (BIOS Setup), 327-328**
**fan power connectors, 255**
**Fan Type setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327**
**Fan Usage setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 327**
**fans, 159-160**
**Faraday, Michael, 476**
**Fast Boot setting (BIOS Boot menu), 341**
**Fast Ethernet, 860-861**
**Fast Mode parallel ports, 792**
**Fast Page Mode DRAM (FPO DRAM), 365-366**
**Fast Startup mode, 1063**
**Fastchip, 290**
**FAT (file allocation table), 519**
**FAT32, 519**
**FAT64, 519, 563**
**fatal errors, 1040**
**fatal exception errors, 401, 1091**
**fathers (CD), 572**
**fault tolerance**
ECC (error correcting code), 391-392
parity checking, 390-391
**FC-PGA (flip-chip pin grid array, 79**
**FCC (Federal Communications Commission), 961**
**FDDI (Fiber Distributed Data Interface), 882**
**FDI (Flexible Display Interface), 86**
**Federal Communications Commission (FCC), 961**
**Femto air bearing sliders, 485-486**
**ferrite read/write heads, 480**
**FHSS (frequency hopping spread spectrum), 868**
**Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI), 882**
**fiber to the curb (FTTC), 838**
**fiber to the home (FTTH), 838**
**fiber to the neighborhood (FTTN), 838**
**fiber to the premises (FTTP), 838**
**FIC (flex interconnect cable), 484**
**fields, magnetic, 477-478**
**file allocation table (FAT), 519**
**file systems**
CD file systems, 628-629
HFS (Hierarchical File System), 633
High Sierra, 629-630
ISO 9660, 630-631
Joliet, 631-632
Rock Ridge, 633
UDF (Universal Disk Format), 632-633
exFAT, 519
FAT, 519
FAT32, 519
flash memory, 562-563
NTFS (Windows NT File System), 519
**files**
AUTOEXEC.BAT, 1061
CONFIG.SYS, 1061
hiberfil.sys, 1063
MSDOS.SYS, 1061
Ntbtlog.txt, 1062

**files (metal), 1067**
**filters**
air filters, 532-533
low-pass filters, 837
polarizing LCD filters, 716-717
**FireWire**
explained, 775-776
FireWire 400, 776-777
FireWire 800, 776-778
FireWire 3200, 778
hot-plugging, 779-782
tailgates, 417
**firmware updates, 282, 291, 654-655, 672**
**"First Draft of a Report on the EDVAC" (von Neumann), 6**
**first-party memory modules, 395**
**Fixed Disk Boot Sector setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 312**
**fixed disk drives. *See* HDDs (hard disk drives)**
**Flash-based SSDs, 554-555**
**flash memory**
card capacities, 560-561
card readers, 563-564
CFast, 550
CompactFlash, 549-550
comparison of, 559-561
development of, 548
device sizes, 549
explained, 356, 547-549
file systems, 562-563
Flash-based SSDs, 554-555
keychain devices, 547
Lexar Memory Stick PRO, 552
Lexar Memory Stick PRO Duo, 552
MMC (MultiMediaCard), 551
NAND (Not AND), 548
NOR (Not OR), 548
PC Card, 553
ReadyBoost support, 564-565
SD (SecureDigital), 552
SmartMedia, 551
Sony Memory Stick, 552
Sony Memory Stick Micro, 552
Sony Memory Stick PRO-XC, 552
speed classes, 561-562
SSD (solid-state drive)
applications, 557-558
defined, 553
thumb devices, 547
USB flash drives, 558-559
xD-Picture Card, 553
XQD, 550-551
**flash ROM, 290-291**
recovering, 300-302
upgrading, 295-296
ASUS USB BIOS Flashback, 298
automated bootable media images, 298
BIOS Setup executable upgrades, 297-298
safety, 300
user-created bootable media, 299-300
Windows executable upgrades, 296
write protection, 295
**Flash Update Sleep Delay setting (BIOS Power menu), 338**
**flashlights, 1067**
**Flat Panel Configuration Changes setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 325**
**Flat Panel Display-Link (FPD-Link), 682**
**flat shading, 697**
**flex interconnect cable (FIC), 484**
**FlexATX motherboards, 184-186**
**FlexATX power supply, 922-924**
**Flexible Display Interface (FDI), 86**
**flip-chip pin grid array (FC-PGA), 79**
**floating point units, 94**
**Floppy Controller setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
**Floppy disks(s) fail (error message), 1044**
**floppy drives, 566-567**
ED (extra-high density) floppy format, 496
power connectors, 947-948
**Flowers, Thomas, 6, 10**
**FLR Capability setting (BIOS PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots menu), 319**
**fluid dynamic bearings, 535**
**flux, 478**
**FM encoding, 487**
**FM synthesis, 746**
**FMA4, 69**
**foam element keyswitches, 800**
**For Music Use Only discs, 635**
**Force Onboard LAN Disable setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 312**
**Force Secure Boot Defaults setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu), 345**
**ForceWare v81.85 (NVIDIA), 704**
**foreign language keyboard layouts, 807-808**
**FORMAT command, 515**
**form factors**
defined, 907, 997
Form Factors website, 182
HDDs (hard disk drives)
1" drives, 503
1.8" hard drives, 503
2.5" hard drives, 502-503
3.5" half-height drives, 502
5.25" drives, 502
table of, 500-502
motherboard form factors. *See* motherboards
power supply form factors
ATX/ATX12V, 910-913
CFX12V, 920
EPS/EPS12V, 917-918
explained, 907-908
Flex ATX, 922-924
LFX12V, 922
proprietary standards, 909
PS3, 914
SFX/SFX12V, 913-917
table of, 909
TFX12V, 918-920
**Form Factors website, 182**
**formatting HDDs (hard disk drives)**
high-level formatting, 515-516, 520
low-level formatting, 515-516
standard recording, 516
ZBR (zoned-bit recording), 516-518
partitions, 519-520
**Fowler-Nordheim tunneling, 548**
**FPD-Link (Flat Panel Display-Link), 682**

FPO DRAM (Fast Page Mode DRAM), 365-366
FPUs, 102
fractioned T-1 lines, 845
frames (DVDs), 598-599
free diagnostic software, 1055
free magnetic layers, 483
FreeDOS, 25
frequency, 864
frequency hopping spread spectrum (FHSS), 868
frequency modulation (FM) encoding, 487
frequency response, 734, 753
frequency synthesizers, 145
frequency timing generator (FTG), 145
Front Panel Audio setting (BIOS Audio menu), 320
front panel
  motherboard-controlled switches, 925-927
front panel power supply AC switches, 927-928
front side bus (FSB). *See* buses
frozen systems, 1095-1099
FrozenCPU.com, 1006
FSB (front side bus). *See* buses
FSP (Fortron Source Power), 922-924
FTG (frequency timing generator), 145
FTTC (fiber to the curb), 838
FTTH (fiber to the home), 838
FTTN (fiber to the neighborhood), 838
FTTP (fiber to the premises), 838
Full On state (APM), 965
full-duplex mode, 861, 870, 885
full-size AT motherboards, 167-168
fully associative mapped cache, 64
functions (USB), 760
Fusion/HSA (Heterogeneous Systems Architecture) APUs, 137-139
Futuremark PCMark benchmark, 57
FX Bulldozer processors, 237-241
FX processors, 134-137

## G

G0 Working power state, 967
G1 Sleeping power state, 967
G2/S5 Soft Off power state, 968
G3 Mechanical Off power state, 968
gaming. *See also* 3D graphics accelerators
  APIs, 700
    AMD Mantle, 703-704
    DirectX, 702-703
    OpenGL, 700-701
  optimizing system for, 996
gang programmers, 289
ganged heads, 524
Gap sector field, 508
gates (MOSFETs), 12
GDDR2 SDRAM, 675
GDDR3 SDRAM, 675
GDDR4 SDRAM, 676
GDDR5 SDRAM, 676
GeForce SLI website, 705
Gen 2 USB (USB -3.1), 771-772
General Optimization setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342
general-purpose errors, 401
Generate New Platform Key setting (BIOS Secure Boot menu), 344
generic hubs, 760
generic PCs, 28-29
geometry, 699
G.hn network standard, 895
GHz (gigahertz), 41, 362
GI (guard interval), 866
*Giant Brains, or Machines That Think* (Berkeley), 22
giant magneto-resistive (GMR) heads, 482-483
GiB (gigabinarybytes), 456
gigabinarybytes (GiB), 456
Gigabit Ethernet, 861
GIGABYTE, 293, 296
gigahertz (GHz), 41, 362
GIMPS, 1055
glass in hard disks, 477
Glidepoint, 824-825
Global Engineering Documents, 413
global protection faults, 401
GM Vehicle Calibration Information, 290
GMR (giant magneto-resistive) heads, 482-483
Google Drive, 566
Gouraud shading, 697
GPT (GUID Partition Table), 308, 470-471
GPT Loader (Paragon), 471
GPU Boost/GPU Booster setting (BIOS Setup), 346
GPU (video graphics processor), 673
GPU-Z, 673
Grantsdale (915) chipsets, 215
Graphene-based transistors, 13
graphics. *See also* 3D graphics accelerators
  AMD integrated graphics architecture, 197
  Extreme Graphics Architecture, 197
  optimizing system for, 995
graphics adapters. *See* video adapters
Graphics Dynamic Frequency setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329
Graphics Max Multiplier setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329
gray code, 528
green power switch connector wires, 927
grounding loops, 873
Grove, Andrew, 33
guard interval (GI), 866
GUID Partition Table (GPT), 308, 470-471

## H

half-duplex operation, 870
hand tools, 1064
  3.5" drive enclosure, 1068
  cleaning materials, 1067
  data transfer cables and adapters, 1067
  electric screwdrivers, 1067
  ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection kits, 1068
  files, 1067
  flashlights, 1067
  hemostats, 1067
  lithium coin cell batteries, 1068

markers/pens, 1067
needle-nose pliers, 1067
nut drivers, 1065
nylon cable-ties, 1067
parts grabbers, 1065, 1075
POST cards, 1067
spare keyboard/mouse, 1068
spare parts, 1068
Torx drivers, 1065
tweezers, 1065
USB/FireWire cable adapter, 1068
vises/clamps, 1067
Windows install media, 1067
wire cutters, 1067
wire strippers, 1067
**Hard Disk Drive Password Prompt setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
**Hard Disk Drive Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
**hard disk drives. *See* HDDs (hard disk drives)**
**HARD DISK INSTALL FAILURE (error message), 1044-1045**
**Hard Disk Pre- Delay setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321**
**Hard disk(s) diagnosis fail (error message), 1045**
**Hard Drive Order setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342**
**hard error rates (HERs), 389**
**hard memory fails, 389**
**hardcards, 410**
**hardware-assisted virtualization support, 73**
**Hardware Heaven, 740**
**hardware resources, 1006-1007**
**harmonic distortion, 734, 753**
**Haswell architecture (Core i), 116, 120**
Intel 8x series chipsets, 227-229
overclocking, 152
**Haughton, Ken, 498**
**HDAs (head disk assemblies), 505**
**HD-DVD, 616**
**HDDs (hard disk drives)**
0.85" drive, 503
305 RAMAC (Random Access Method of Accounting and Control), 475
actuators, 504
air filters, 532-533
areal density, 492-494
ATA drive capacity limitations, 450-451
2.1 GB barrier, 459
2.2 TB barrier, 470-471
4.2 GB barrier, 460-462
8.4 GB barrier, 465-466
137 GB barrier and beyond, 466-468
BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 454
BIOS limitations, 451-452
CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
CHS limitations, 455-457
CHS versus LBA, 452-453
CHS/LBA conversions, 453
GPT (GUID Partition Table), 470-471
LBA-assist translation, 462-464
table of, 450
cables/connectors, 536
capacity, 499-500, 537-538
choosing, 1003
configuration
automatic drive detection, 1030-1031
configuration items, 536
explained, 1027-1028
costs, 500
CSS (contact start stop) design, 504
cylinders, 504
data recovery options, 505-506
defined, 31, 498
dual-drive configurations (PATA), 426-429
ECC (error correction code), 510-511
form factors
1" drives, 503
1.8" drives, 503
2.5" hard drives, 502-503
3.5" half-height drives, 502
5.25" drives, 502
table of, 500-502
head actuator mechanisms
stepper motors, 526
voice-coil actuators, 526-528
heads, 479-481, 504, 524-525
air bearing, 507
automatic head parking, 532
cautions, 506
ferrite, 480
GMR (giant magneto-resistive), 482-483
HDAs (head disk assemblies), 505
head crashes, 504
head/medium interaction, 506-507
head sliders, 483-486
MIG (Metal-In-Gap), 480
MR (magneto-resistive), 481-482
PMR (perpendicular magnetic recording), 495-497
TF (thin film), 480
heating/cooling issues, 534
high-level formatting, 515-516, 520
hot-swappable drives, 781
installation, 1028-1030
load/unload mechanism, 505
logic boards, 535-536
low-level formatting, 515-516
standard recording, 516
ZBR (zoned-bit recording), 516-518
mirroring, 472-473
operating system limitations, 468-469
partitioning, 519-520
performance
average access times, 542
average seek times, 500, 541
cache programs, 542
interleave, 543
latency, 541-542
transfer rates, 539-541
platters, 504, 522
RAID (redundant array of independent disks), 471
levels, 472-474
onboard BIOS, 292
software RAID, 474

recording media, 522
AFC (antiferromagnetically coupled), 523-524
oxide, 523
thin-film, 523
reliability
MTBF (mean time between failures), 543
PFA (Predictive Failure Analysis), 544
S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology), 544-546
Safe Removal settings, 781-782
SATA drives, 320-323
sectors, 504
512-byte sector in recent drives, 510
Advanced Format (4K sectors), 511-513
data bytes, 508
defined, 507
fields, 508
gaps in, 508
headers/trailers, 508
No-ID sector format, 509
numbering, 508
sector drive partition alignment, 513-515
usable space, 508
Western Digital WD1003/WD1006 (IBM AT) 512-byte sector, 509
Xebec 1210/1220 (IBM XT) 512-byte sector format, 509
servo mechanisms, 528-531
dedicated servo, 531-532
disk sweep, 529
embedded servo, 530-531
gray code, 528
servowriters, 528
thermal recalibration, 529
wedge servo, 530
spin rates, 504
spindle motors, 534-535
striping, 472-473
striping with parity, 472
technological advancements, 499-500
tracks, 503
defined, 507
densities, 505
transfer rates, 500
troubleshooting, 1095-1099
Winchester drives, 498
zones, 517
**HDMI/Display Port Audio setting (BIOS Audio menu), 320**
**HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 686-690, 743**
**HDMI Forum website, 690**
**head actuator mechanisms**
servo mechanisms, 528-531
dedicated servo, 531-532
disk sweep, 529
embedded servo, 530-531
gray code, 528
servowriters, 528
thermal recalibration, 529
wedge servo, 530
stepper motors, 526
voice-coil actuators, 526-528
**head crashes, 504**
**head disk assemblies (HDAs), 505**
**head/medium interaction (HDDs), 506**
**headers, sector, 508**
**headphones, 754**
**heads, 476, 479-480, 504, 524-525**
air bearing, 507
automatic head parking, 532
cautions, 506
ferrite, 480
GMR (giant magneto-resistive), 482-483
HDAs (head disk assemblies), 505
head actuator mechanisms
stepper motors, 526
voice-coil actuators, 526-528
head crashes, 504
head sliders, 483-486
head/medium interaction, 506-507
MIG (Metal-In-Gap), 480
MR (magneto-resistive), 481-482
PMR (perpendicular magnetic recording), 495-497
servo mechanisms, 528-531
dedicated servo, 531-532
disk sweep, 529
embedded servo, 530-531
gray code, 528
servowriters, 528
thermal recalibration, 529
wedge servo, 530
TF (thin film), 480
**heating/cooling issues**
BIOS settings, 327-328
HDD temperature acclimation, 534
heatsinks, 152-153
active heatsinks, 153-155
boutique heatsinks, 156
choosing, 1005-1006
heatsink clips, 153
installation, 157-158, 1011-1017
passive heatsinks, 156
purchasing, 155-156
ratings and calculations, 156-157
infrared thermometers, 1074-1075
liquid cooling, 158-159, 1006
maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 160
positive-pressure-ventilation design, 912
power supply, 973-974
preventative maintenance, 1081-1082
temperature probes, 1074
thermally advantaged chassis
cooling fans, 159-160
maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 160
processor ducts, 161
specifications, 160-161
troubleshooting, 1095
**heat spreaders, 80**
**heatsinks, 152-153, 1005-1006**
active heatsinks, 153-155
boutique heatsinks, 156
heatsink clips, 153
installation, 157-158, 1011-1017
maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 160
passive heatsinks, 156
purchasing, 155-156
ratings and calculations, 156-157

**Heaven DX11 (UniGine), 704**
**HelioSeal, 497**
**helium-filled drives, 497**
**help. *See* diagnostic software; troubleshooting**
**hemostats, 1067**
**HERs (hard error rates), 389**
**Hertz, Heinrich Rudolph, 55**
**Hertz (Hz), 734**
**heterogeneous adapters, 723**
**Heterogeneous Systems Architecture (HSA) APUs, 137-139**
**Hewlett-Packard 9100A electronic calculator, 22**
**HFC (hybrid fiber/coax) networks, 833**
**HFS (Hierarchical File System), 633**
**HGST HelioSeal, 497**
**hiberfil.sys file, 1063**
**Hibernate (S4) state, 971**
**Hibernation Timer setting (BIOS Power menu), 338**
**Hierarchical File System (HFS), 633**
**High Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI), 686-690, 743**
**high memory area (HMA), 52**
**High Precision Event Timers setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
**High Sierra file system, 629-630**
**high-level formatting, 515-516, 520**
**High-Speed Rewritable CDs, 590**
**High-Speed USB (USB 2.0)**
  data rates, 763-764
  technical details, 759-763
**highly parallel instructions, 67**
**history of computers**
  3D graphics accelerators, 698
  ATA (AT Attachment), 410-412
  Atanasoff-Berry Computer, 10
  CDs, 570-571
  chipsets, 193-194
  Colossus, 10
  DVDs, 593
  ENIAC (Electrical Numerical Integrator and Calculator), 10
  flash memory, 548
  floppy drives, 566
  ICs (integrated circuits), 14
  importance of, 22
  magnetic storage, 475
  microprocessors, 38-39
  Moore's Law, 17
  PCs (personal computers), 15-17
    Apple I, 16
    Apple II, 16
    IBM PCs, 15-17
    MITS Altair 8800 kit, 15
  pointing devices, 814
  processors, 33-38
  recent developments, 18-19
  sound cards, 736
  transistors, 11-14
  UNIVAC (Universal Automatic Computer), 11
  vacuum tubes, 11-12
**Hitachi**
  Global Storage Technologies, 500
  helium-filled drives, 497
  Super-IPS (in-place switching), 718
**hits, 64, 360**
**HLF. *See* low-level formatting**
**HMA (high memory area), 52**
**Hoff, Ted, 34**
**hold-up time (power supply), 957**
**Hollerith, Herman, 475**
**home networks. *See* networks**
**home servers, optimizing system for, 996-997**
**home theater, optimizing system for, 996**
**HomePlug 1.0, 896**
**HomePlug AV, 896**
**HomePlug Powerline Alliance, 895**
**HomeGrid Forum, 895**
**HomePNA, 894-895**
**homogeneous adapters, 723**
**horizontal frequency, 714**
**host adapters. *See* adapters**
**Host Clock Frequency (MHz) setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329**
**Host Clock Frequency Override setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329**
**Host Clock Frequency setting (BIOS main menu), 313**
**host interface adapters. *See* ATA (AT Attachment); SCSI (small computer system interface)**
**Host Protected Area (HPA), 305-307, 416, 448-449**
**host-based audio signal processing, 743**
**hot-plugging, 767, 779-782**
**hot spots, 865**
**hot-swappable drives, 781**
**HP**
  KittyHawk, 503
  LightScribe, 649
  Link-5, 829
**HPA (Host Protected Area), 305-307, 416, 448-449**
**HPUSBDisk.exe, 299**
**HSA (Heterogeneous Systems Architecture) APUs, 137-139**
**HSPA+ (evolved high speed packet access), 840-841**
**HT (Hyper-Threading) Technology, 70-71**
**HT Link Speed setting (BIOS Setup), 346**
**hub clamping area**
  CDs, 575
  DVDs, 595
**hubs, 758-760, 884-885**
  AHA (accelerated hub architecture), 199
  chipset hub architecture, 199-200
  ICH (I/O Controller Hub), 199
  MCH (Memory Controller Hub), 199
**HughesNet, 842**
**HWiNFO, 387, 447**
**HWMonitor, 1055**
**hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) networks, 833**
**hybrid mice, 818-819**
**hybrid processors, 69**
**hydrogenated amorphour silicon (a-Si), 718**
**Hyper Page mode memory, 366-367**
**Hyper-Threading Technology (HT), 70-71**
**HyperStreaming, 201**

**Hypertech, 290**
**HyperTransport bus, 201**
**Hyper-V Client, 73**
**Hz (Hertz), 734**

## I

**IA-32 mode, 50-52**
**IA-32e 64-bit extension mode, 52-54**
**IA-64 processors, 39**
**IBM**
305 RAMAC (Random Access Method of Accounting and Control), 475
726 Tape Unit, 475
8088 processors, 96-97
BIOS error messages, 350-351, 1048-1053
development of magnetic storage, 475
Enhanced 101-key keyboard, 795-796
history of IBM PCs, 15-17
IBM701 Defense Calulator, 475
MicroDrive, 503
PC-AT (PC Advanced Technology), 7
PS/2 mouse port, 817
TrackPoint, 822-824
**IBM clones, 21, 97**
**IBM compatibles, 21**
**ICH (I/O Controller Hub), 199**
**iCOMP (Intel Comparative Microprocessor Performance) index, 57**
**ICs (integrated circuits), 14**
**ID error detection (IED) codes, 598**
**IDE (Integrated Drive Electronics). *See* ATA (AT Attachment)**
**IDENTIFY DEVICE command, 446**
**IDENTIFY DRIVE command, 429, 446**
**IDs**
ID sector field, 508
PnP (Plug and Play) device IDs, 347
**IEC (International Electrotechnical Commission), 491, 959**
**IED (ID error detection) codes, 598**
**IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers)**
802.11a, 864-865
802.11ac, 867
802.11ad, 868
802.11b, 863-864
802.11g, 865
802.11n, 865-867
IEEE 1284, 790-791
IEEE 1394
1394a, 252, 776-777
1394b S3200, 778
1394b, 777-778
explained, 647, 775-776
hot-plugging, 779-782
**iFeel Mouse (Logitech), 816**
**IFLASH.EXE, 299**
**IGD DVMT Memory setting (BIOS Video menu), 324**
**IGD Flat Panel setting (BIOS Video menu), 324**
**IGD Primary Video Port setting (BIOS Video menu), 324**
**IGD Secondary Video Port setting (BIOS Video menu), 324**
**IGFX Multi-Monitor setting (BIOS Setup), 346**
**IHS Standards Store, 413**
**i.LINK. *See* FireWire**
**IMA-ADPCM (Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation), 746**
**image abstractions, 699**
**image mastering application program interface (IMAPI), 621**
**images. *See* graphics**
**IMAPI (image mastering application program interface), 621**
**ImgBurn, 298-299, 302**
**InCD Reader (Nero AG Software), 632**
**inductive power, 958**
**industry control**
PC hardware, 26-28
PC software, 23-25
white-box systems, 28-29
**Industry Standard Architecture (ISA) buses, 262, 272-273**
**infrared data front panel connector pinout, 253**
**infrared (IR) input devices, 828**
**infrared thermometers, 979, 1074-1075**
**infrastructure mode, 887**
**initial program load (IPL) ROM, 292**
**Innoventions, 400**
**in-plane switching (IPS), 718**
**input devices**
BIOS configuration, 315-319
choosing, 1004
keyboards, 795
103-key, 796-798
buckling spring keyboards, 802-804
choosing, 813
cleaning, 812-813, 1080-1081
connectors, 808-809, 812
defined, 31
DSK (Dvorak Simplified Keyboard), 811
Enhanced 101-key, 795-796
ergonomic, 811
international layouts, 807-808
key matrix, 804
key numbers, 806-807
keyboard interface, 804-805
keyswitch design, 798-804
scan codes, 806-807
skins, 813
touch keyboards, 804
troubleshooting, 811-812
typematic functions, 805-806
USB (Universal Serial Bus), 810
mice
ball-driven mice, 815
buttons, 815
cleaning, 821, 1080-1081
components, 814-815
defined, 31
history of, 814
hybrid mice, 818-819
keyboard/mouse interface connectors, 808-809
manufacturers, 814
optical mice, 815-817
PS/2 mouse port, 817
scroll wheels, 819

sensitivity, 815
touch-sensitive mice, 820
troubleshooting, 821
USB (Universal Serial Bus), 818
touch pads, 824-825
touchscreen technology, 826-827
trackballs, 814, 825-826
TrackPoint, 822-824
wireless, 827
Bluetooth, 828
IR (infrared), 828
multiple devices with single tranceiver, 829
power management, 828-829
proprietary radio frequency, 828
troubleshooting, 829
**input range (power supply), 957**
**inSSIDer, 1084**
**installation**
cables, 1033
CD/DVD firmware, 655
DSL (digital subscriber line), 838-839
expansion cards, 1033
HDDs (hard disk drives), 1028-1030
heatsinks, 157-158, 1011-1017
memory modules, 1017
motherboard cables, 1026-1027
motherboards, 1018-1021
NICs (network interface cards), 898
operating systems, 1035-1036
power supply, 1023-1025
processors, 1011-1017
RAM (random access memory), 397-398
SSDs (solid-state drives), 1028-1030
troubleshooting, 1037
video adapters, 1031
**Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers. *See* IEEE**
**instruction sets (math coprocessors), 94**
**Insyde BIOS messages, 352**
**INT13h**
BIOS CHS parameter limits, 455
commands, 454
**INTA# interrupts, 275**
**INTB# interrupts, 275**
**INTC# interrupts, 275**
**INTD# interrupts, 275**
**integral cache, 360**
**Integral Peripherals 1.8" drives, 503**
**integral power supply AC switches, 927**
**integrated adapters, 1002**
**integrated audio chipsets, 748-749**
**integrated circuits (ICs), 14**
**Integrated Drive Electronics (IDE). *See* ATA (AT Attachment)**
**integrated graphics architecture (AMD), 197**
**Integrated Graphics Device setting (BIOS Video menu), 325**
**Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), 844-845**
**integrated video, 663-664**
AMD, 667-670
Intel, 665-667
**integrated video/motherboard chipsets, 659-660**
chipsets for 64-bit AMD processors, 662-663
graphics chip market share, 660
Intel chipset integrated video, 660-661
third-party chipsets for Intel processors, 662
**Integrator Toolkit (Intel), 293**
**Intel**
Azalia HD Audio, 749
BTX motherboards, 174-177
chipsets, 195
3x series, 218-220
4x series, 219-220
5x series, 220-224
6x series, 224-225
7x series, 225-227
8x series, 227-229
9x series, 229-231
96x series, 217
486 chipsets, 201-202
915 family, 215
925X family, 215-216
945 Express family, 216
955X, 217
975X, 217
82350 chipsets, 201
hub architecture, 199-200
integrated video, 660-661
Intel Extreme Graphics Architecture, 197
model numbers, 196
North Bridge, 197-199
Pentium 4 chipsets, 208-214
Pentium chipsets, 202-203
Pentium Pro chipsets, 203-207
southbridge, 197-199
Super I/O chips, 197
DVMT (Dynamic Video Memory Technology), 677
Extreme Graphics Architecture, 197
hardware industry control, 26-28
industry control, 27
integrated video, 660, 665-667
Integrator Toolkit, 293
Intel VT-D, 74
Intel VT-x, 74
Processor Frequency ID Utility, 148
Processor Identification Utility, 148
processors, 43-45, 115
286, 97
386, 98-99, 201-202
486, 80-83, 99 201-202
8086, 95-96
8088, 96-97
4004, 34
8008, 35
8085, 35
8086, 36
8088, 36
Celeron, 103, 107-108
code names, 95
Core 2, 112-115
development of, 34, 37-39
Intel Core i, 116-121, 151-152

Itanium, 39
Pentium, 100-102
Pentium II, 103-106
Pentium III, 103, 106-107
Pentium 4, 108-109
Pentium 4 Extreme Edition, 110
Pentium D, 110-113
Pentium Extreme Edition, 110-113
Pentium Pro, 103-104
specifications, 40-45
RTS2011LC cooling system, 159
Thunderbolt technology, 782-784
Turbo Boost, 333-334
**Intel Chipset Identification Utility, 196**
**Intel Comparative Microprocessor Performance (iCOMP) index, 57**
**Intel-compatible processors**
AMD Athlon, 122-123
AMD Athlon MP, 124
AMD Athlon XP, 124
AMD Duron, 123
AMD K5, 102-103
AMD K6, 69, 122
AMD K6-2, 122
AMD K6-3, 122
AMD Sempron, 128
NexGen Nx586, 121
**Intel Dynamic Power Technology setting (BIOS Power menu), 338**
**Intel Enhanced Debug setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 312**
**Intel Graphics Performance Analyzers setting (BIOS Video menu), 325**
**Intel Hyper-Threading Technology setting (BIOS main menu), 313**
**Intel Rapid Start Technology setting (BIOS Power menu), 339**
**Intel Trusted Execution Technology setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
**Intel Turbo Boost Technology setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333**
**Intel Virtualization Technology setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
**Intel VT-D, 74**
**Intel VT-x, 74**
**IntelliMouse, 815, 819**
**interference**
RFI (radio-frequency interference), 1084
speakers, 754
**interlaced mode, 715**
**interleaving, 366, 543**
**Internal 91XX Blue SATA setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321**
**internal Level 1 cache. *See* Level 1 cache**
**internal Level 2 cache. *See* Level 2 cache**
**Internal PLL Voltage Override setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329**
**internal registers, 49**
**Internal SPDIF/DMIC setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
**Internal UEFI Shell setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342**
**International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), 491, 959**
**international keyboard layouts, 807-808**
**Internet connections, 850, 855**
broadband technology
CATV (cable TV), 832-836
cellular broadband, 840-841
comparison of access types, 846-847
DSL (digital subscriber line), 836-840
explained, 832
ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network), 844-845
leased lines, 845-846
satellite broadband, 841-844
service interruptions, 849
status LEDs, 851-852
wireless broadband, 840
dialup modems
asynchronous versus synchronous communications, 847
explained, 847
routers, 850-851
security
explained, 848-849
routers, 850-851
service interruptions, 849
shared connections, 850
troubleshooting, 1091
**Internet Protocol (IP), 892**
**Internetwork Packet Exchange (IPX), 893**
**interpolation, 580**
**interrupt request channels. *See* IRQs (interrupt request channels)**
**interrupt sharing, 272**
**intranets, 855**
**Invalid partition table (error message), 353**
**Inverter Frequency (Hz) setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 325**
**Inverter Polarity setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 325**
**I/O buses. *See* buses**
**I/O Controller Hub (ICH), 199**
**IOH (I/O Hub), 86**
**ion bombardment, 12**
**IP (Internet Protocol), 892**
**IPL (initial program load) ROM, 292**
**IPS (in-plane switching), 718**
**IPX (Internetwork Packet Exchange), 893**
**IR (infrared) input devices, 828**
**iron oxide**
in hard disks, 477
in recording media, 523
**IRQs (interrupt request channels)**
8-bit ISA bus interrupts, 272
16-bit ISA/EISA/MCA interrupts, 273-274
Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC), 275
conflicts, 275
edge-triggered interrupt sensing, 271
interrupt sharing, 272
maskable interrupts, 272
PCI interrupts, 275
PCI IRQ Steering, 272
sharing, 275

**IRs (infrared thermometers), 1074-1075**
**ISA (Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 262, 272-273**
**ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network), 844-845**
**IsoBuster, 633**
**ISO (International Organization for Standardization) 9660 standard, 630-631**
**isolating memory defects, 403-405**
**Itanium processors, 39**
**ITX motherboards, 187-189**
**Ivy Bridge architecture (Core i), 119**
overclocking, 151
Intel 7x series chipsets, 225-227
**Iwasaki, Shun-ichi, 495**

## J

**Japan Industrial Partners, 552**
**JBOD (just a bunch of disks), 472**
**JEDEC (Joint Electron Device Engineering Council), 361-362, 551**
**jitter, 757**
**Jobs, Steve, 7, 16, 814**
**Joint Electron Device Engineering Council (JEDEC), 361-362, 551**
**Joliet file system, 631-632**
**Jscreenfix, 730**
**jumper settings (ATA), 427**
**just a bunch of disks (JBOD), 472**

## K

**K5 processors (AMD), 102-103**
**K6 processors (AMD), 69, 122**
**K6-2 processors (AMD), 122**
**K6-3 processors (AMD), 122**
**K7 processors (AMD), 122**
Athlon, 122-123
Athlon MP, 124
Athlon XP, 124
Duron, 123
**K8 processors (AMD)**
Athlon 64, 124-128
Athlon 64 FX, 124-130
Athlon 64 X2, 128-130
Athlon X2, 128-130
Sempron, 128
**K10 processors (AMD), 130-134**
**K11 (Bulldozer FX) processors, 134-137**
**Katmai New Instructions (KNI), 68**
**Kaveri core, 137**
**Key Exchange Key (KEK) setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu), 345**
**key matrix, 804**
**key numbers (keyboards), 806-807**
**keyboard controller chips, upgrading, 295**
**Keyboard is locked out – Unlock the key (error message), 1045**
**Keyboarderror or no keyboard is present (error message), 1045**
**keyboards, 795**
104-key, 796-798
buckling spring keyboards, 802-804
choosing, 813, 1004
cleaning, 812-813, 1080-1081
connectors, 808-809, 812
defined, 31
DSK (Dvorak Simplified Keyboard), 811
Enhanced 101-key, 795-796
ergonomic, 811
international layouts, 807-808
key matrix, 804
key numbers, 806-807
keyboard interface, 804-805
keyswitch design
capacitive, 802-804
foam element, 800
membrane, 801-802
pure mechanical, 798-800
rubber dome, 801
scan codes, 806-807
skins, 813
spare keyboards, 1068
touch keyboards, 804
troubleshooting, 811, 1091-1092
connectors, 812
defective cables, 811-812
stuck keyswitches, 812
typematic functions, 805-806
USB (Universal Serial Bus), 810
wireless, 827
Bluetooth, 828
IR (infrared), 828
multiple devices with single tranceiver, 829
power management, 828-829
proprietary radio frequency, 828
troubleshooting, 829
**keychain flash memory devices, 547**
**keylock connectors, 253**
**keystrokes, bouncing/debouncing, 804**
**keyswitches**
capacitive, 802-804
cleaning, 800
foam element, 800
membrane, 801-802
pure mechanical, 798-800
rubber dome, 801
troubleshooting, 812
**KeyTronicEMS, 800-801**
**Kilby, Jack, 6, 14**
**Kingston FCR-HS3 Card Reader/Writer, 563-564**
**KittyHawk, 503**
**Klamath, 104**
**K-Lite Codec Pack, 628**
**KNI (Katmai New Instructions), 68**
**known-good spare troubleshooting technique, 1087**

## L

**L2 Cache RAM setting (BIOS main menu), 313**
**L2 cache. *See* Level 2 cache**
**L3 Cache RAM setting (BIOS main menu), 313**
**Labelflash, 649**
**Lakeport chipsets (Intel), 216**
**Lancaster, Don, 7**

**lands, 85**
CDs, 571-574
DVDs, 594
**LAN setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
**LANs (local area networks), 854**
**Larson, Earl R., 10**
**Laser Beam Recorder (LBR), 572**
**lasers (CD drives), 573**
**latency, 365, 541-542**
**Layer Jump Recording (LJR), 609**
**layered architecture, 283-284**
**layout (memory), 356**
**lazy write, 779-780**
**LBA (logical block address)**
137 GB barrier and beyond, 466-468
CHS/LBA conversions, 453-454
compared to CHS (cylinder head sector), 452-453
LBA-assist translation, 462-464
**LBR (Laser Beam Recorder), 572**
**LCC (leadless chip carrier), 85**
**LCD (liquid crystal display)**
active-matrix displays, 717-718
advantages of, 718
bad pixels, 730
dead pixels, 730
how it works, 716-717
lack of screen flicker, 714-715
projectors, 721-722
selection criteria, 718-719
stuck pixels, 730
**L-CHS parameters, 458**
**lead-in area**
CDs, 575
DVDs, 595
**lead-out area**
CDs, 575
DVDs, 595
**leadless chip carrier (LCC), 85**
**leased lines, 845-846**
**LED connectors, 253**
**LED monitors, 714-715**
**legacy support**
audio, 740
ports, 757, 1002
power management, 968
USB, 805
**legal issues**
copyright protection, 24
licensing
Mac OS X, 25
MS-DOS, 25
patents, 24
**Lell, Jakob, 775**
**Lenovo POST display error codes, 1052-1053**
**Level 1 cache, 360**
cache operation, 59-60
importance of, 59
Pentium-MMX improvements, 67
**Level 2 cache, 61-63, 360**
**Level 3 cache, 61-62, 361**
**level-sensitive interrupts, 275**
**levels (RAID), 472-474**
**Lexar**
Memory Stick PRO, 552
Memory Stick PRO Duo, 552
**Lexmark, 803**
**LFX12V power supply, 922**
**licensing**
Mac OS X, 25
MS-DOS, 25
**LIF (low insertion force) sockets, 84**
**Light Peak (Thunderbolt technology), 782-784**
**LightScribe, 649**
**line conditioners, 985**
**line in sound card connectors, 741**
**line out sound card connectors, 741**
**line print terminal (LPT) ports, 789**
**line regulation (power supply), 958**
**linear power supply, 953-954**
**linear voice-coil actuators, 527**
**Lineo, 25**
**Link Layer Topology Discoverer (LLTD), 901**
**Link-5 transceiver (HP), 829**
**Linux**
ALSA (advanced Linux sound architecture), 748
drive limitations, 469
**liquid cooling, 158-159, 1006**
**lithium coin cell batteries, 1068**
**Live Update 6, 296**
**LJR (Layer Jump Recording), 609**
**Llano core, 137**
**LLF. *See* low-level formatting**
**LLTD (Link Layer Topology Discoverer), 901**
**Load Custom Defaults setting (BIOS Exit menu), 346**
**Load Optimal Defaults setting (BIOS Exit menu), 346**
**loading mechanisms (CD/DVD drives), 647**
**load/unload head mechanism, 505**
**loads (power supply), 953-954**
apparent power, 959
inductive, 958
load regulation, 958
maximum load current, 958
minimum load current, 958
nonlinear, 959
reactive power, 959
resistive, 958
working power, 959
**local area networks (LANs), 854**
**local buses, 263-264**
PCI. *See* PCI buses
VESA local bus, 264
**locked systems, troubleshooting, 1095-1099**
**logic boards, 535-536**
**logic probes, 1071**
**logical block address. *See* LBA (logical block address)**
**logical formatting, 515-516, 520**
**logical memory layout, 356, 405-408**
**logical ring topology, 882**
**Logitech mice, 814**
iFeel mouse, 816
Ultrathin Touch Mouse, 820
**Long Duration Power Limit Override (Watts) setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333**
**Long Duration Power Limit Time Window setting (BIOS Performance menu), 334**
**long term evolution (LTE), 840-841**
**loopback connector, 1069-1070**
**low insertion force (LIF) sockets, 84**

**low profile form factor (LFX12V) power supply, 922**
**low volume, troubleshooting, 750**
**low-level formatting (LLF), 515-516**
standard recording, 516
ZBR (zoned-bit recording), 516-518
**low-pass filters, 837**
**LPT (line print terminal) ports, 789**
**LPX motherboards, 170-172, 929-931**
**LTE (long term evolution), 840-841**
**lubricants, 1078**
**LVDS Spread Spectrum Control setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326**

## M

**M.2 (PCI Express), 438-439**
**MAC addresses, 869**
**Mac OS X**
HFS (Hierarchical File System), 633
licensing, 25
running on PCs, 26
**Macrovision SafeAudio, 636**
**MagicGate Memory Stick, 552**
**magnetic fields, 477-478**
**magnetic flux, 478**
**magnetic storage**
areal density, 492-494
bit cells, 478
capacity measurements, 491-492
disk/tape material, 477
electromagnetism, 476
encoding schemes, 478
comparison of, 489-490
explained, 486-487
FM (frequency modulation), 487
MFM (Modified Frequency Modulation), 487
RLL (run length limited), 488-489
flux, 478
head sliders, 483-486
heads, 476, 479-481
ferrite, 480
GMR (giant magneto-resistive), 482-483
MIG (Metal-In-Gap), 480
MR (magneto-resistive), 481-482
TF (thin film), 480
helium-filled drives, 497
history of, 475
magnetic fields, 477-478
overview, 475
PMR (perpendicular magnetic recording), 495-497
PRML (partial-response, maximum-likelihood) decoders, 490-491
read process, 478-479
SMR (Shingled Magnetic Recording), 497-498
write process, 478-479
**magneto-resistive (MR) heads, 481-482**
**main boards. *See* motherboards**
**main memory. *See* RAM (random access memory)**
**main menu (BIOS Setup), 313-315**
**Maintenance menu (BIOS Setup), 311-312**
**maintenance. *See* care and maintenance**
**Make codes, 807**
**managed switches, 883**
**MANs (metropolitan area networks), 854**
**Mantle (AMD), 703-704**
**manufacturer-supplied diagnostic software, 1039**
**manufacturing**
CDs, 571-573
manufacturing tests, 349
processors
bonding, 77
dies, 76
doping, 75
metallization layers, 76
photolithography, 75-76
process, 77
process/wafer size transitions, 77-79
silicon, 74
silicon on insulator (SOI), 76
steppers, 76
test process, 77
wafers, 75-77
yields, 77
**mapping**
MIP mapping, 699
texture mapping, 699
**mask ROM (read-only memory), 288**
**maskable interrupts, 272**
**mass-producing CDs, 571-573**
**master development (CDs), 572**
**master drives (ATA), 426**
**Master Key Hard Disk Drive Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
**master position (ATA), 417**
**master separation (CDs), 572**
**Masuoka, Fujio, 548**
**Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), 1079**
**math coprocessors, 94, 102**
**matrix math extensions (MMX), 67-68**
**Mauchly, John W., 6, 10, 22**
**Max Inverter Current Limit (%) setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326**
**Maximum Duty Cycle setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328**
**maximum load current (power supply), 958**
**Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333**
**MBR boot error messages, 352-353**
**MCA (MicroChannel Architecture) buses, 262, 273**
**MCH (Memory Controller Hub), 199, 1000**
**MCM (multichip module), 103**
**Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF), 543, 957**
**Mean Time To Failure (MTTF), 957**

**mechanical keyswitches, 798**
capacitive, 802-804
foam element, 800
membrane, 801-802
pure mechanical, 798-800
rubber dome, 801
troubleshooting, 812
**media (recording), 522**
AFC (antiferromagnetically coupled), 523-524
color, 586-587
layers, 585
oxide, 523
speed ratings, 587-588
thin-film, 523
**MediaGX, 660**
**megahertz (MHz), 41, 362**
**membrane keyswitches, 801-802**
**MemCor, 522**
**memory. *See* flash memory; RAM (random access memory)**
**Memory Channel x Slot y setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
**Memory Controller Hub (MCH), 199, 1000**
**Memory Correction setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331**
**Memory Multiplier setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
**Memory Overrides settings (BIOS Setup), 331-332**
**Memory setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329**
**Memory Speed setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
**Memory Stick, 552**
**Memory Stick Micro, 552**
**Memory Stick PRO Duo, 552**
**Memory Stick PRO, 552**
**Memory Stick PRO-XC, 552**
**Memory Test (error message), 1045**
**Memory test fail (error message), 1045**
**memory testers, 1072-1074**
**Memory Voltage setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331**
**Memtest86, 400, 1074**
**merge bits, 582**
**merged MR (magneto-resistive) heads, 482**
**messages, error. *See* errors**
**Metal-In-Gap (MIG) heads, 480**
**Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistors (MOSFETs), 12-13**
**metal-oxide varistors (MOV), 984**
**metalization**
CDs, 573
processors, 76
**Metcalfe, Robert, 7**
**metropolitan area networks (MANs), 854**
**mezzanine buses. *See* PCI (Peripheral Connect Interface) buses**
**M-Flash, 297**
**MFM (Modified Frequency Modulation) encoding, 487**
**MHz (megahertz), 41, 362**
**mice**
ball-driven mice, 815
buttons, 815
choosing, 1004
cleaning, 821, 1080-1081
components, 814-815
defined, 31
history of, 814
hybrid mice, 818-819
keyboard/mouse interface connectors, 808-809
manufacturers, 814
optical mice, 815-817
PS/2 mouse port, 817
scroll wheels, 819
sensitivity, 815
spare mice, 1068
touch-sensitive mice, 820
troubleshooting, 821
USB (Universal Serial Bus), 818
wireless, 827
Bluetooth, 828
IR (infrared), 828
multiple devices with single tranceiver, 829
power management, 828-829
proprietary radio frequency, 828
troubleshooting, 829
**Micro A/B connectors (USB), 766**
**Micro Instrumentation and Telemetry Systems, 15**
**micro-AT motherboards, 170**
**microATX motherboards, 183-184**
**MicroChannel Architecture (MCA) buses, 262**
**microcode, reprogrammable, 95**
**MicroDrive, 503**
**microfilters, 838**
**microphones, 742, 755-756**
**microprocessors. *See specific processors***
**MicroSD, 552**
**Microsoft**
DirectX, 702-703
mice, 814-815
Arc Touch Mouse, 820
IntelliMouse, 819
MS-DOS
free and open-source DOS versions, 25
licensing, 25
OneDrive, 566
software industry control, 23-25
Windows Memory Diagnostic, 400, 1074
**middle zone (DVD), 601**
**MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface)**
MIDI Out Setter, 746
sound card connectors, 743
sound card support, 745-746
**MIG (Metal-In-Gap) heads, 480**
**MIMO (multiple input, multiple output), 865**
**Mini A/B connectors (USB), 766**
**mini-AT motherboards, 170**
**Mini-ATX motherboards, 179**
**Mini-DTX motherboards, 186**
**Mini-ITX motherboards, 187-189**
**mini-LPX motherboards, 170-172**
**Minimum Duty Cycle setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328**
**minimum load current (power supply), 958**

**Minimum Temperature (°C) setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328**
**mini-SATA (mSATA), 437**
**mini-tower cases, 997**
**Mini-Winchester sliders, 484**
**MiniSD, 552**
**MIO (multipurpose I/O), 704**
**mirroring disks, 472-473**
**misses (cache), 360**
**Missing operating system (error message), 353, 1096**
**MITS, Inc., 15, 22**
**MLC (multilevel cell), 555-556**
**MMC (MultiMediaCard), 551**
**MMCA (MultiMediaCard Assocation), 551**
**MMDevice (Multimedia Devices) API, 737**
**MMX (multimedia extensions), 67-68**
**MMX/SSE instructions, 94**
**Model 5100 (IBM), 15**
**Model 5150 (IBM), 15**
**model numbers (Intel), 196**
**modems**
asynchronous versus synchronous communications, 847
cable modems, 833-835
explained, 847
**modes**
PATA DMA (direct memory access) transfer modes, 429-430
PATA PIO (Programmed I/O) transfer modes, 429
processor modes, 49-50
IA-32e 64-bit extension mode, 52-54
IA-32 mode, 50-51
IA-32 virtual real mode, 51-52
real mode, 50
**Modified Frequency Modulation (MFM) encoding, 487**
**modular cables, 981-982**
**modular power supplies, 1023**
**module testers, 400**
**modules (memory)**
capacities, 380-381
DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 376
168-pin SDRAM DIMM, 378
DDR DIMM, 378, 384
DDR2 DIMM, 378, 384
DDR3 DIMM, 379, 384
DDR4 DIMM, 384
purchasing, 396
SDR DIMMs, 383
dual rank, 376
ECC (error correcting code), 391-392
hard fails, 389
installation, 397-398
memory banks, 382, 387-388
module size/features, determining, 385-387
parity checking, 390-391
purchasing
DIMMs, 396
obsolete memory, 397
suppliers, 395-396
registered modules, 382
replacing with higher-capacity versions, 397
RIMMs (Rambus inline memory modules), 376, 380
SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 376
30-pin SIMM, 377
72-pin SIMM, 377
purchasing, 397
single rank, 376
soft errors, 389-390
speeds, 388
troubleshooting, 399-403
diagnostic software, 399-400
memory defect isolation procedures, 403-405
POST (Power On Self Test), 399
step-by-step process, 401-403
types of errors, 401
upgrading, 392-395
**Molex Mini-Fit Jr. power connectors (ATX), 933-934**
**monitors. *See also* video adapters; video display interface**
adjusting, 729
aspect ratio, 709-710
bad pixels, 730
care and maintenance, 728
choosing, 723-724
dead pixels, 730
display size, 707-708
horizontal frequency, 714
image brightness and contrast, 715
interlaced versus noninterlaced modes, 715
LCD (liquid crystal display)
active-matrix displays, 717-718
advantages of, 718
how it works, 716-717
lack of screen flicker, 714-715
projectors, 721-722
selection criteria, 718-719
LED, 714-715
multiple monitors
Dualview, 722-723
heterogeneous adapters, 723
homogeneous adapters, 723
overview, 722
overview, 31, 657, 707
pixels, 710-714
plasma displays, 720
repairing, 731-732
resolution, 708-709
stuck pixels, 730
testing, 726-729
touchscreens
interfacing, 719-720
setup, 720
technologies, 719
touchscreen technology, 826-827
troubleshooting, 730-732, 1092-1093
vertical frequency, 714
**mono in connectors, 742**
**monophonic sound cards, 745**
**Moore, Gordon, 17, 33-34**
**Moore's Law, 17**
**Morris, Robert, 8**

**MOSFETs (Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistors), 12-13**
**MOS Technologies 6502 processor, 36**
**motherboards. *See also* BIOS (basic input/output system); buses; chipsets; PSUs (power supply units)**
AT, 929-931
ATX, 178
color coding, 182
identifying, 180
ports, 181
power supply, 910-913
specification, 182
Baby-AT, 169-170
BTX, 174-177
cables, 1026-1027
connectors, 244-254
alternative single-row front panel connector pinouts, 248
AMR (Audio Modem Riser), 256
ATAPI-style line-in connectors, 255
battery connector, 253
CD audio connectors, 254
chassis intrusion connectors, 254
CNR (Communications and Networking Riser), 256
front panel audio connector pinout, 252-253
front panel switch/LED connector pinouts, 246-247
IEEE 1394a connector pinout, 252
infrared data front panel connector pinout, 253
LED and keylock connectors, 253
microprocessor fan power connectors, 255
power LED indications, 247-248
speaker connectors, 254
telephony connectors, 254
USB 1.1-2.0 header connector pinout, 249
USB 3.0 header connector pinout, 251
Wake on LAN connectors, 254
Desktop Form Factors website, 999
documentation, 279-280
DTX motherboards, 186
explained, 31, 999
extended ATX, 182
FlexATX, 184-186
full-size AT, 167-168
industry control of, 26
integrated adapters, 1002
ITX, 187-189
LPX, 170-172, 929-931
memory
DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 1001
installation, 1017
microATX, 183-184
Mini-ATX, 179
Mini-DTX, 186
Mini-ITX, 187-189
mounting in case, 1018-1021
NLX, 172-173
PC motherboards, 166-167
ports, 1001-1003
processor sockets/slots, 189-192
proprietary designs, 189
PS/2 mouse port, 817
selection criteria, 278-279
summary of form factors, 165-166
Super I/O chips, 244
troubleshooting, 1099
UEFI (Unified Extensible Firmware Interface), 1001
voltage regulators, 905
WTX, 173
XT, 166-167
**mothers (CD), 572**
**Motion Pictures Experts Group (MPEG) standard, 747**
**motors**
spindle motors, 534-535
stepper motors, 526
**Mount Rainier standard, 621, 633-634**
**mounting motherboards, 1018-1021**
**mouse devices. *See* mice**
**Mouser Electronics, 1064**
**MOVs (metal-oxide varistors), 984**
**MPEG (Motion Pictures Experts Group) standard, 747**
**MPEG-2 codecs, 628**
**MPEG-2 decoders, 628**
**MR (magneto-resistive) heads, 481-482**
**mSATA (mini-SATA), 437**
**mSATA Port setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 321**
**mSATA Port x Hot Plug Capability setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322**
**MSAUs (multistation access units), 882**
**MS-DOS. *See* DOS**
**MSDOS.SYS file, 1061**
**MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets), 1079**
**msinfo32.exe, 515**
**MTBF (Mean Time Between Failures), 543, 957**
**MTTF (Mean Time To Failure), 957**
**MultiAudio, 592**
**multichip module (MCM), 103**
**multicore processors, 72**
AMD 64 FX, 128-130
AMD Athlon 64 X2, 128-130
AMD Athlon X2, 128-130
AMD K10, 130-134
Intel Core 2, 112-115
Intel Core i, 116
Haswell architecture, 120, 152
Intel Atom, 121
Ivy Bridge architecture, 119
Nehalem architecture, 116-118
overclocking, 151
Sandy Bridge architecture, 118-119
Intel Pentium D, 110-113
Pentium Extreme Edition, 110-113
**multidomain vertical alignment (MVA), 718**
**multiformat rewritable DVD drives, 612-613**
**multilevel cell (MLC), 555-556**
**MultiMediaCard Assocation (MMCA), 551**
**MultiMediaCard (MMC), 551**

**Multimedia CD, 593**
**Multimedia Devices (MMDevice) API, 737**
**multimedia extensions (MMX), 67-68**
**multimeters, 1067, 1070-1071**
**MultiPlay specification, 592**
**multiple branch prediction, 69**
**multiple input, multiple output (MIMO), 865**
**multiple monitors, 722-723**
**Multiplier setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329**
**multipurpose I/O (MIO), 704**
**MultiRead specifications, 590-592**
**multisession recording (CDs)**
DAO (disc-at-once) recording, 619
packet writing, 620-621
TAO (track-at-once), 620
**multistation access units (MSAUs), 882**
**multithreaded rendering, 702**
**multi-touch digitizing pad, 1004**
**multi-touch integrated pad, 1004**
**multiword DMA (direct memory access), 430**
**municipal area networks (MANs), 854**
**music. *See* audio**
**MuTIOL architecture, 201**
**MVA (multidomain vertical alignment), 718**
**Mylar, 477**

## N

**NAND (Not AND) flash memory, 548**
**Nano-ITX motherboards, 189**
**nanoseconds, 362**
**Napier, John, 5**
**Napier's Bones, 5**
**National Committee on Information Technology Standards (NCITS), 412**
**National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST), 451**
**National Television System Committee (NTSC), 695**
**Native ACPI OS PCIe Support setting (BIOS Power menu), 339**
**NCITS (National Committee on Information Technology Standards), 412**
**Near Field Communication (NFC), 854**
**NEAT (New Enhanced AT) CS8221 chipset, 194**
**needle-nose pliers, 1067**
**negative DC voltages, 905-906**
**negative inertia, 824**
**Nehalem architecture (Core i), 116-118**
**Nero AG Software InCD Reader, 632**
**nested RAID levels, 472**
**NetBEUI, 893**
**NetBurst microarchitecture, 109**
**NET CONFIG SERVER command, 857**
**Network and Sharing Center, 901**
**network cards, 31, 292**
**network interface adapters, 1053**
**network interface cards. *See* NICs (network interface cards)**
**networks**
ad hoc mode, 887
architecture summary, 858-860
benefits of, 854
Bluetooth, 868-869
broadband technology
CATV (cable TV), 832-836
cellular broadband, 840-841
comparison of access types, 846-847
DSL (digital subscriber line), 836-840
explained, 832
ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network), 844-845
leased lines, 845-846
satellite broadband, 841-844
service interruptions, 849
status LEDs, 851-852
wireless broadband, 840
cables
cable distance limitations, 878-880
choosing, 899
grounding loops, 873
Thicknet, 871-872
Thinnet, 872
twisted-pair, 872-879
client/server networks, 856-858
defined, 31, 853-854
dialup modems, 847
extranets, 855
G.hn network standard, 895
HFC (hybrid fiber/coax) networks, 833
HomeGrid Forum, 895
HomePNA, 894-895
hubs, 884-885
infrastructure mode, 887
Internet, 855
intranets, 855
LANs (local area networks), 854
MANs (metropolitan area networks), 854
minimum requirements, 855
network software, 899-900
NICs (network interface cards), 292, 869-870
bus types, 870
connectors, 870-871
full-duplex, 870
half-duplex, 870
installation, 898
speed, 870
testing, 899
wireless NICs, 887-888
PANs (personal area networks), 854
peer-to-peer networks, 857-858
powerline networks, 895-896
security, 889-891
shared Internet connections, 850-851
switches, 883-884, 899
address storing, 884
compared to hubs, 884-885
dual-speed, 885
managed/unmanaged, 883
placement of, 886
ports, 885
power-saving features, 885

topologies
bus, 881-882
explained, 880-881
point-to-point, 889
ring, 882-883
star, 883, 888
WANs (wide area networks), 854
Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity)
802.11a, 864-865
802.11ac, 867
802.11ad, 868
802.11b, 863-864
802.11g, 865
802.11n, 865-867
access points, 887, 899
antennas, 888
bridges, 888
DHCP support, 891
explained, 862-863, 888
network speeds, 867
repeaters, 888
security, 889-891
signal boosters, 888
topologies, 889
users per access point, 892
wireless NICs, 887-888
wired Ethernet
10 Gigabit Ethernet (10GBASE-T), 861-862
cables. *See* cables
explained, 859-860
Fast Ethernet, 860-861
Gigabit Ethernet, 861
hubs, 884-885
switches, 883-886, 899
WWANs (wireless wide area networks), 854
**Neumann, John von, 6, 11**
**Newark/element14, 1064**
**Newegg.com, 999**
**New Enhanced AT (NEAT) CS8221 chipset, 194**
**NexGen Nx586 processors, 121**
**Next Generation Form Factor (NGFF), 438**
**NFC Forum, 854**
**NFC (Near Field Communication), 854**
**nForce family chipsets, 243-244**
**NGFF (Next Generation Form Factor), 438**
**Nibble Mode memory, 365-366**
**nibble mode (parallel ports), 791**
**NICs (network interface cards)**
bus types, 870
connectors, 870-871
costs, 869-870
full-duplex, 870
half-duplex, 870
installation, 898
speed, 870
testing, 899
wireless NICs, 887-888
**Nirsoft WirelessNetView, 1084**
**NIST (National Institute for Standards and Technology), 451**
**nits, 715**
**NLX motherboards, 172-173**
**NMOS transistors, 12**
**NO ROM BASIC - SYSTEM HALTED (error message), 351**
**No boot device available (error message), 352**
**No SATA Devices Detected setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322**
**No Video Detected Error Beeps setting (BIOS Video menu), 325**
**No-ID sector format, 509**
**Noble, David, 566**
**Nohl, Karsten, 775**
**Non Return to Zero (NRZ), 434**
**Non Return to Zero Inverted (NRZI), 760**
**Non-System disk or disk error (error message), 351**
**Non-Volatile Memory Express (NVMe), 445**
**Non-Volatile Memory Host Controller Interface (NVMHCI), 445**
**nonblocking cache, 65**
**noncontact thermometers, 979**
**noninterlaced mode, 715**
**nonlinear power, 959**
**nonvolatile memory, 281. *See also* ROM (read-only memory)**
**nonvolatile RAM (NRAM). *See* CMOS RAM**
**nonvolatile storage, 498. *See also* HDDs (hard disk drives)**
**NOR (Not OR) flash memory, 548**
**North Bridge chipsets, 197-199, 1000**
**Norton Ghost (Symantec), 546**
**no-tool cases, 1066**
**Novell, 25, 469**
**Noyce, Robert, 6, 14, 33-34**
**NRZI (Non Return to Zero Inverted), 760**
**Ntbtlog.txt file, 1062**
**Ntdetect.com, 1061**
**NTFS (Windows NT File System), 519**
**Ntldr (NT Loader), 1061-1062**
**NT Loader (Ntldr), 1061-1062**
**NTSC (National Television System Committee), 695**
**N-type silicon, 12**
**numerical aperture, 615**
**Numlock setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
**nut drivers, 1065**
**NVIDIA, 232**
ForceWare v81.85, 704
nForce family, 243-244
SLI, 704-705
**NVMe (Non-Volatile Memory Express), 445**
**NVMHCI (Non-Volatile Memory Host Controller Interface), 445**
**NVMHCI Workgroup, 445**
**NVRAM (nonvolatile RAM). *See* CMOS RAM**
**Nx586 processors (NexGen), 121**
**nylon cable-ties, 1067**

## O

**OCCT, 1055**
**OEMs (original equipment manufacturers), 291, 998**
**Oersted, Hans Christian, 476**
**OFDM (orthogonal frequency division multiplexing), 865-866, 896**
**Off state (APM), 965**
**offline devices, SPS (standby power supply), 985**
**"On Computable Numbers" (Turing), 5**

**Onboard Devices menu (BIOS Setup), 315-317**
Audio, 320
PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots, 319
USB, 317-319
**one-time programmable (OTP) chips, 288**
**online systems, UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 986-988**
**onscreen messages (POST), 1042**
Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1044-1045
IBM BIOS, 1049-1051
**open sound system (OSS) API, 748**
**OpenAL, 738**
**OpenAL Soft, 738**
**OpenCL, 670**
**OpenGL, 670, 700-701**
**operating range (power supply), 957**
**operating system diagnostic software, 1040, 1053-1054**
**operating-system-independent boot process, 1056-1060, 1089-1090**
**opposite track path (OTP), 601**
**Optical Drive Order setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342**
**optical drives, 1003-1004**
**optical mice, 815-817**
**optical SPDIF out sound card connectors, 742**
**optical storage**
Blu-ray
compared to DVD, 615
drive speed, 644
explained, 613
movie playback on PCs, 628
speed and read/write times, 614-615
care and maintenance, 653-654
CD drives
access times, 645
bootable CDs, 652
buffers/cache, 646
CAV (constant angular velocity), 640
CLV (constant linear velocity), 640-643
data transfer rates, 640
DMA and Ultra-DMA, 646
drive sealing, 648
firmware updates, 654-655
history of, 570-571
interfaces, 646-647
laser operation, 573
loading mechanisms, 647
mechanical drive operation, 574-575
Mount Rainier, 633-634
MultiAudio, 592
MultiPlay, 592
MultiRead, 590-592
self-cleaning lenses, 648
table of drive speeds/transfer rates, 641
troubleshooting, 649-652
CDs
audio data information, 577-578
Blue Book standard (CD EXTRA), 623
bootable CDs, 649, 652
burning, 648
capacity, 570, 581-582
care and handling, 571
CD-DA, 618
CD-R, 583-587
CD-ROM, 618
CD-RW, 583-584, 588-590
CD TEXT, 579
construction, 571
copy protection, 581, 635-636
DRM (digital rights management), 636
DualDisc, 624-625
EFM data encoding, 582-583
explained, 570, 580, 586-588
file systems, 628-633
form factor, 570
For Music Use Only discs, 635
frames, 577-578
history of, 570-571
hub clamping area, 575
Labelflash, 649
lands, 573-574
lead-in, 575
lead-out, 575
LightScribe, 649
mass production, 571-573
Mount Rainier, 633-634
multisession recording, 619-621
Orange Book, 618-619
PCA (power calibration area), 575
Photo CD, 621-622
Picture CD, 622
pits, 573-574
PMA (power memory area), 575
program area, 575
read errors, 580-581
ripping, 634-635
sampling rates, 578
Scarlet Book (SA-CD), 623-624
sector modes/forms, 618
sectors, 577-578
subcode bytes, 578-579
Super Video CDs, 623
table of CD formats, 616-617
technical parameters, 576-577
tracks, 575
White Book (Video CD), 622-623
DVD drives, 641-645
access times, 645
BD drive speed, 644
buffers/cache, 646
compatibility, 627
DMA and Ultra-DMA, 646
drive sealing, 648
DVD Multi, 612-613
firmware updates, 654-655
interfaces, 646-647
loading mechanisms, 647
MultiAudio, 592
MultiPlay, 592
MultiRead, 590-592
self-cleaning lenses, 648
troubleshooting, 649-652
DVDs
audio data information, 598-599
bootable DVDs, 649
capacity, 601-604
construction, 593-595
copy protection, 636-640
data zone, 595
DIVX (Digital Video Express), 627

DVD-5, 601
DVD-9, 601
DVD-10, 601
DVD-18, 601
DVD Forum, 593
DVD-R, 608
DVD-R DL, 608-609
DVD+R, 610-612
DVD+R DL, 612
DVD-RAM, 606-608
DVD-RW, 609-610
DVD+RW, 610-612
DVD+RW Alliance, 593
DVD-Video, 593
EFM+ data encoding, 604
error handling, 599-600
explained, 592-593, 628
frames, 598-599
HD-DVD, 616
history of, 593
hub clamping area, 595
Labelflash, 649
lead-in zone, 595
lead-out zone, 595
LightScribe, 649
media compatibility, 605-606
OTP (opposite track path), 601
playing on PCs, 627-628
PTP (parallel track path), 601
sectors, 598-599
tables of formats/standards, 605, 625-627
technical parameters, 596-597
tracks, 595
explained, 569-570
troubleshooting
disc burning, 652
disc read failures, 649-652
disc write failures, 650-651
firmware updates, 654-655
slow drive speeds, 651
**Optical Storage Tecnology Association (OSTA), 632-633**
**optimizing performance. *See* performance optimization**
**Orange Book standard, 618-619**
**original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), 291**
**orthogonal frequency division multiplexing (OFDM), 866, 896**
**OS ACPI C2 Report setting (BIOS Power menu), 339**
**OS ACPI C3 Report setting (BIOS Power menu), 339**
**OS/2 Warp, 469**
**Osborne, Adam, 7**
**OSS (open sound system) API, 748**
**OSTA (Optical Storage Tecnology Association), 632-633**
**OSx86 Project, 19, 26**
**OTP (one-time programmable) chips, 288**
**OTP (opposite track path), 601**
**outlet testers, 1072**
**output ratings (power supply), 955-956**
**overburning CDs, 586**
**overclocking, 142**
bus speeds and multipliers, 149
CPU voltage settings, 152
Haswell processors, 152
Ivy Bridge processors, 151
modern PC clocks, 145-147
pitfalls, 149-151
quartz crystals, 142-145
Sandy Bridge processors, 151
tips and guidelines, 147-148
unlocking cores, 148-149
**Overclocking Assistant setting (BIOS Performance menu), 329**
**overheating. *See* heating/cooling issues**
**overloading power supply, 973**
**Overridden Host Clock Frequency setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
**Overridden Memory Speed setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
**Overridden Processor Speed setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
**Overridden Processor Turbo Speed setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
**Override enabled <0096> Defaults loaded (error message), 1045**
**overrides**
bus overrides, 330
memory overrides, 331-332
processor overrides, 332-334
**Over-Temperature Threshold setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328**
**Over-Voltage Threshold setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328**
**overvoltage protection (power supply), 958**
**oxide media, 523**


## P


**P8 power supply connectors, 929-931**
**P9 power supply connectors, 929-931**
**packaging processors**
BBUL (bumpless build-up layer), 80
FC-PGA (flip-chip pin grid array), 79
PGA (pin grid array), 79-80
SEC (single edge contact), 80
SPGA (staggered pin grid array), 78
**Packet Binary Convolutional Coding (PBCC-22), 865**
**packets**
ATAPI (AT Attachment Packet Interface), 449
packet writing, 620-621
**PAC (PCI/AGP Controller). *See* North Bridge chipsets**
**paged memory, 365-366**
**Page Mode memory, 365-366**
**paging, 365**
**pairing, 101, 868**
**PAL (Phase Alternate Line), 695**
**Panel Power-Down Delay Time (ms) setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326**
**Panel Power-On Delay Time (ms) setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326**

**PanelLink, 683**
**PANs (personal area networks), 854**
**Paragon GPT Loader, 309, 471**
**paragraphs (ROM), 286**
**Parallel ATA. *See* PATA (Parallel ATA)**
**Parallel Port Mode setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317**
**Parallel Port setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
**parallel ports**
25-pin connectors, 789
bidirectional (8-bit), 791-792
compared to serial ports, 757-758
configuration, 792-793
ECP (Enhanced Capabilities), 792
EPP (Enhanced Parallel Port), 792
explained, 784, 789
IEEE 1284 standard, 790-791
standard, 791
**parallel track path (PTP), 601**
**parameter translation. *See* translation**
**PARD (Periodic and Random Deviation), 958**
**parity**
block data with, 472
checking, 390-391
errors, 401
parity bits, 390
parity inner (PI) bytes, 598
parity outer (PO) bytes, 598
striping with, 472
**Parkinson, Cyril Northcote, 499**
**Parkinson's Law, 499-500**
**Parted Magic, 515, 520**
**Partial-CAV (P-CAV) technology, 640**
**partial-response, maximum-likelihood (PRML) decoders, 490-491**
**PARTIES (Protected Area Run Time Interface Extension Services ), 305**
**partitions**
GPT (GUID Partition Table), 470-471
HDDs (hard disk drives), 513-515, 519-520
SSD (solid-state drive), 557
**parts grabbers, 1065, 1075**
**Pascal, Blaise, 5**
**Pascaline digital adding machine, 5**
**passive heatsinks, 156**
**passive PFC (power factor correction), 959**
**passive preventative maintenance, 1075**
dust, 1085
heating and cooling, 1081-1082
operating environment, 1081
pollutants, 1085
power cycling, 1082
power-line noise, 1083-1084
RFI (radio-frequency interference), 1084
static electricity, 1083
**PassMark Software, 1070**
**passwords, 334**
**PATA (Parallel ATA), 412**
defined, 409
DMA (direct memory access) transfer modes, 429-430
dual-drive configurations, 426-429
I/O cables, 423-425
I/O connectors, 419-422
40-pin connectors, 420-421
50-pin connectors, 422-423
PIO (Programmed I/O) transfer modes, 429
signals, 425-426
**patents, 24**
**PAVP setting (BIOS Video menu), 325**
**PBCC-22 (Packet Binary Convolutional Coding), 865**
**PC 99 Design Guide website, 741**
**PC Advanced Technology (PC-AT), 7**
**PC133 specification, 367-368**
**PCA (power calibration area), 575**
**PC-AT (PC Advanced Technology), 7**
**P-CAV (Partial-CAV) technology, 640**
**PC Card, 553**
**Pc-Check, 1055**
**PC Diag Professional Suite, 1055**
**PC-Doctor Service Center, 1055**
**PCG (*Platform Compatibility Guide*), 940-941**
**PCH Core setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330**
**PCH Core Voltage Override setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330**
**PCH (Platform Controller Hub), 999**
**P-CHS parameters, 458**
**PCI (Peripheral Connect Interface), 265-268**
adapter cards, 266
board configurations, 266-267
bus types, 266
interrupts, 275
IRQ Steering, 272, 275
PCI Express, 268-270
specifications, 264-265
**PCI Bus Frequency setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330**
**PCI Bus Limit setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317**
**PCI buses, 256**
**PCI Express. *See* PCIe**
**PCI Express Bus Frequency setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330**
**PCI Latency Timer setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
**PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots menu (BIOS Setup), 319**
**PCIe ASPM L0s setting (BIOS Power menu), 339**
**PCIe ASPM L1 setting (BIOS Power menu), 339**
**PCIe ASPM Support setting (BIOS Power menu), 339**
**PCIe (PCI Express), 256, 268-270, 679**
lanes, 706-707
PCIe x16 Graphics Power connectors, 949-953
PCIe x16 v2.0, 86
PCIe x16 video cards, 1100
PCI Express M.2, 438-439

**PCI/PCIe Slot Information setting (BIOS PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots menu), 319**
**PCMark benchmark, 57**
**PCMCIA (Personal Computer Memory Card International Association), 553**
**PC-Technician, 1055**
**PdaNet, 849**
**peak inrush current (power supply), 957**
**peer-to-peer networks, 857-858**
**Pentium, 100-102**
BTB (branch target buffer), 101
chipsets, 202-203
instruction processing, 102
math coprocessor, 102
MMX (multimedia extensions), 67-68
socket specifications, 80-83
specifications, 101
SPGA (staggered pin grid array), 78
SSE (Streaming SIMD Extensions), 68
superscalar technology, 100
twin data pipelines, 100-101
**Pentium II, 103-106**
chipsets, 203-207
dynamic execution, 69-70
SECC (single edge contact cartridge), 80
socket specifications, 80-83
**Pentium III, 103, 106-107**
chipsets, 203-207
SECC (single edge contact cartridge), 80
socket specifications, 80-83
SSE (Streaming SIMD Extensions), 68
**Pentium 4, 108-109**
chipsets
ATI, 231
Intel 96x series, 217
Intel 915 family, 215
Intel 925X family, 215-216
Intel 945 Express family, 216
Intel 955X, 217
Intel 975X, 217
NVIDIA, 232
reference tables, 208-214
SiS, 231
ULi, 231
VIA, 232
NetBurst microarchitecture, 109
Pentium 4 Extreme Edition, 110
specifications, 109
**Pentium-compatible processors**
AMD Athlon, 122-123
AMD Athlon MP, 124
AMD Athlon XP, 124
AMD Duron, 123
AMD K6, 69, 122
AMD K6-2, 122
AMD Sempron, 128
NexGen Nx586, 121
**Pentium D, 110-113, 231**
**Pentium Extreme Edition, 110-113**
**Pentium-MMX, 67-68**
**Pentium Pro, 103-104**
chipsets, 203-207
dynamic execution, 69-70
socket specifications, 80-83
SPGA (staggered pin grid array) packaging, 78
**Performance Memory Profiles setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331**
**Performance menu (BIOS Setup), 328-330**
Bus Overrides, 330
Memory Overrides, 331-332
Processor Overrides, 332-334
**performance optimization. *See also* heating/cooling issues**
BD drives, 644
CD drives
access times, 645
buffers/cache, 646
CAV (constant angular velocity), 640
CLV (constant linear velocity), 640-643
data transfer rates, 640
drive speeds/transfer rates, 641
DVD drives, 641-645
access times, 645
buffers/cache, 646
DMA and Ultra-DMA, 646
HDDs (hard disk drives)
average access times, 542
average seek times, 541
cache programs, 542
interleave, 543
latency, 541-542
reliability, 543-546
transfer rates, 539-541
memory speed
clock speeds, 363
cycle times, 363
DDR SDRAM, 369-370
DDR2 SDRAM, 371-372
DDR3 SDRAM, 373-374
DDR4 SDRAM, 375
GHz (gigahertz), 362
interleaving, 366
MHz (megahertz), 362
module speeds, 388
nanoseconds, 362
processor bus speeds, 363-365
SDRAM, 368
overclocking
bus speeds and multipliers, 149
CPU voltage settings, 152
IHaswell processors, 152
Ivy Bridge processors, 151
modern PC clocks, 145-147
pitfalls, 149-151
quartz crystals, 142-145
Sandy Bridge processors, 151
tips and guidelines, 147-148
unlocking cores, 148-149
software, 700
**Periodic and Random Deviation (PARD), 958**
**Peripheral Connect Interface buses. *See* PCI buses**
**peripheral diagnostics software, 1040**
**peripheral power connectors, 946-947**
**peripherals. *See* input devices**
**perpendicular magnetic recording (PMR), 495-497**
**personal area networks (PANs), 854**
**Personal Computer Memory Card International Association, 553**
**perspective correction, 699**
**PFA (Predictive Failure Analysis), 544**
**PFC (power factor correction), 958-959**
**PGA (pin grid array), 79-80**

**Phase Alternate Line (PAL), 695**
**phase-change material, 157**
**phase-change recording, 607**
**Phenom**
chipsets
AMD 690 series chipsets, 236
AMD 700 series chipsets, 237-238
AMD 800 series chipsets, 237-238
AMD 900 series chipsets, 237-241
AMD A series chipsets, 241-243
AMD (ATI) 480x and 500 series chipsets, 236
overview, 130-134
**Phenom II, 130-134**
**Philips CD-ROM design, 570-571**
**Phoenix Technologies**
BIOS error codes, 352
Phoenix BIOS 4 and later, 1048
Phoenix BIOS 486 and earlier, 1046-1047
POST error codes, 1043-1044
POST onscreen messages, 1044-1045
reverse engineering of IBM software, 24-25
**phone line surge protectors, 984-985**
**Photo CDs, 621-622**
**photolithography, 75-76**
**photoresist coating (CDs), 572**
**physical configuration, documenting, 1010**
**physical formatting. *See* low-level formatting**
**PI (parity inner) bytes, 598**
**Pico-ITX motherboards, 189**
**pico sliders, 507**
**piconets, 868**
**Picture CDs, 622**
**piezoelectricity, 142-143**
**Piledriver FX processors, 134-137**
**pin grid array (PGA), 79-80**
**pinned magnetic layers, 483**
**PIO (Programmed I/O) transfer modes, 429**
**pitch, 734**
**pits**
CDs, 571-574
DVDs, 594
**pixels, 710-714**
bad pixels, 730
dead pixels, 730
pixels per inch (PPI), 815
stuck pixels, 730
**pixie dust, 524**
**planar. *See* motherboards**
**plasma displays, 720**
**plated thin-film media, 523**
***Platform Compatibility Guide* (PCG), 940-941**
**Platform Controller Hub (PHC), 999**
**Platform Key (PKpub) setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu), 345**
**platters, 504, 522**
**pliers, 1067**
**Plug and Play. *See* PnP**
**PMA (power memory area), 575**
**PMOS transistors, 13**
**PMR (perpendicular magnetic recording), 495-497**
**PnP (Plug and Play)**
hot-plugging, 767
PnP BIOS, 347-348
**PO (parity outer) bytes, 598**
**POD (Pseudo Open Drain), 374, 675**
**point of presence (PoP), 845**
**point-to-point topology, 889**
**pointing devices**
choosing, 1004
mice
ball-driven mice, 815
buttons, 815
cleaning, 821, 1080-1081
components, 814-815
defined, 31
history of, 814
hybrid mice, 818-819
keyboard/mouse interface connectors, 808-809
manufacturers, 814
optical mice, 815-817
PS/2 mouse port, 817
scroll wheels, 819
sensitivity, 815
touch-sensitive mice, 820
troubleshooting, 821
USB (Universal Serial Bus), 818
pointing sticks, 822
touch pads, 824-825
touchscreen technology, 826-827
trackballs, 814, 825-826
TrackPoint, 822-824
wireless, 827
Bluetooth, 828
IR (infrared), 828
multiple devices with single tranceiver, 829
power management, 828-829
proprietary radio frequency, 828
troubleshooting, 829
**polarizing filters (LCDs), 716-717**
**pollutants, 1085**
**PoP (point of presence), 845**
**Portable Device Charging Mode setting (BIOS USB menu), 318**
**ports**
addresses, 276-277
ATX motherboard ports, 181
EUHP (eSATA USB Hybrid Port), 441
explained, 757, 1001-1003
FireWire. *See* FireWire
hot-plugging, 779-782
IEEE 1394. *See* IEEE, IEEE 1394
legacy ports, 757, 1002
motherboard mouse port (PS/2), 817
parallel ports
25-pin parallel port connectors, 789
bidirectional (8-bit) parallel ports, 791-792
compared to serial ports, 757-758
configuration, 792-793
ECP (Enhanced Capabilities) parallel ports, 792
EPP (Enhanced Parallel Port), 792
explained, 784, 789

IEEE 1284 standard, 790-791
standard parallel ports, 791
serial ports
9-pin serial port connectors, 787
9-pin-to-25-pin serial port connectors, 788
25-pin serial port connectors, 787
compared to parallel ports, 757-758
configuration, 788
explained, 784-785
locations, 785-788
UART (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) chips, 788
switch ports, 885
USB. *See* USB (Universal Serial Bus)
**positive DC voltages**
voltage rails, 904-905
voltage regulators, 905
**positive-pressure-ventilation design, 912**
**POS (Power on Suspend), 971**
**POST (power on self test)**
audio error codes, 1041
AMI BIOS, 1042-1043
Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1043-1044
IBM BIOS, 1048
IBM/Lenovo, 1052-1053
Phoenix BIOS, 1046-1048
checkpoint codes, 1041
explained, 285, 399, 1039-1040
fatal errors, 1040
onscreen messages, 1042
Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1044-1045
IBM BIOS, 1049-1051
POST cards, 1067
troubleshooting, 1089-1090
**POST Code Routing setting (BIOS Boot Display Options menu), 344**
**postcodemaster.com, 1041**
**Poulsen, Valdemar, 495**
**power calibration area (PCA), 575**
**power connectors**
4-pin +12V power connectors, 941-942
4-pin to 8-pin +12V power connectors, 944
8-pin +12V power connectors, 942-943
AT, 929-931
ATX12V 2.x 24-pin, 936-939
ATX/ATX12V 1.x
6-pin auxiliary power connectors, 935-936
20-pin main power connectors, 931-933
maximum power-handling capabilities, 934-935
Molex Mini-Fit Jr. power connectors, 933-934
backward/forward compatibility, 944-946
Dell proprietary ATX design, 946
explained, 928-929
floppy power connectors, 947-948
PCG (Platform Compatibility Guide), 940-941
PCI Express x16 Graphics Power connectors, 949-953
peripheral power connectors, 946-947
power switch connectors
color coding, 927-928
front panel motherboard-controlled switches, 925-927
front panel power supply AC switches, 927-928
integral power supply AC switches, 927
SATA power connectors, 948-949
VRM (voltage regulator module), 939-940
**power cycling, 968-971, 1082**
**Power Delivery (USB), 773**
**power factor correction (PFC), 958-959**
**Power_Good signal, 906-907**
**power LED indications, 247-248**
**power management. *See also* PSUs (power supply units)**
80 PLUS Program, 963-964
ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 966-968
APM (Advanced Power Management), 965
BIOS Power menu, 337-340
DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling), 716
Energy 2000 standard, 716
Energy Star standard, 716
ENERGY STAR systems, 965
legacy power management, 968
SMM (System Management Mode), 65-66
wireless input devices, 828-829
**power memory area (PMA), 575**
**Power menu (BIOS Setup), 337-340**
**Power_OK signal, 906-907**
**power on self test. *See* POST (power on self test)**
**Power on Suspend (POS), 971**
**Power Over eSATA (eSATAp), 441-443**
**Power Supervisor Shutdown setting (BIOS Power menu), 339**
***Power Supply Design Guide for Desktop Platform Form Factors*, 942**
**power supply. *See* PSUs (power supply units)**
**power supply testers, 977-978**
**power switch connectors**
color coding, 927-928
front panel motherboard-controlled switches, 925-927
front panel power supply AC switches, 927-928
integral power supply AC switches, 927
**power-line noise, 1083-1084**
**Power-On to Backlight Enable setting (BIOS Advanced Flat Panel Display menu), 326**

**power-protection systems**
backup power
standby power supply, 985-986
UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 986-988
explained, 982-984
line conditioners, 985
phone line surge protectors, 984-985
surge protectors, 984
**powerline networks, 895-896**
**PPI (pixels per inch), 815**
**PrairieTek 2.5" drives, 502-503**
**preboot environment (BIOS), 305-307**
**Predictive Failure Analysis (PFA), 544**
**prefetching, 68**
**prefixes for decimal/binary multiples, 451**
**pre-grooves (CD-R), 584**
**Press ESC to skip memory test (error message), 1044**
**Press TAB to show POST screen (error message), 1045**
**preventative maintenance. *See* care and maintenance**
**Primary master hard disk fail (error message), 1045**
**Primary slave hard disk fail (error message), 1045**
**Primary Video Adapter setting (BIOS Video menu), 325**
**primitives, 699**
**PRML (partial-response, maximum-likelihood) decoders, 490-491**
**probes (logic), 1071**
**Processor C States setting (BIOS Power menu), 339**
**Processor Core setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330**
**processor ducts, 161**
**Processor Frequency ID Utility, 148**
**Processor Identification Utility, 148**
**Processor Overrides settings (BIOS Setup), 332-334**
**Processor Power Efficiency Policy setting (BIOS Power menu), 340**
**Processor Speed setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
**Processor System Agent setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330**
**Processor Turbo Speed setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
**Processor Type setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
**processors. *See specific processors (for example, Pentium)***
**Professional 3DNow!, 69**
**program area (CDs), 575**
**programmable ROM (PROM), 288-289**
**Programmed I/O (PIO) modes, 429**
**projectors, LCD (liquid crystal display), 721-722**
**PROM (programmable ROM), 288-289**
**proprietary-design motherboards, 189**
**proprietary power supply standards, 909**
**proprietary radio frequency input devices, 828**
**ProtectDisc, 638**
**Protected Area Run Time Interface Extension Services (PARTIES), 305**
**protective coating (CDs), 573**
**PS/2 mouse port, 817**
**PS/2 Port setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317**
**PS/2-type connectors, 169**
**PS3 form factor, 914**
**PSB (processor side bus). *See* buses**
**Pseudo Open Drain (POD), 374, 675**
**PS_ON signal, 906, 925**
**PSUs (power supply units)**
+3.3V power sources, 904
-5V power sources, 905-906
+5V power sources, 904
-12V power sources, 905-906
+12V power sources, 904
backup power
standby power supply, 985-986
UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 986-988
batteries
replacing, 992
RTC/NVRAM, 988-992
buying tips, 980-982
connecting, 1023-1025
constant voltage, 903
CrossfireX certification, 960
defined, 31
efficiency, 958
ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection, 1009-1010, 1068
floppy power connectors, 947-948
form factors
ATX/ATX12V, 910-913
CFX12V, 920
EPS/EPS12V, 917-918
explained, 907-908
Flex ATX, 922-924
LFX12V, 922
proprietary standards, 909
PS3, 914
SFX/SFX12V, 913-917
table of, 909
TFX12V, 918-920
hold-up time, 957
importance of, 903
input range, 957
linear design, 953-954
line regulation, 958
loads, 953-954
apparent power, 959
inductive, 958
load regulation, 958
maximum load current, 958
minimum load current, 958
reactive power, 959
resistive, 958
working power, 959
modular cables, 981-982
modular power supplies, 1023
motherboard power connectors
4-pin +12V power connectors, 941-942
4-pin to 8-pin +12V power connectors, 944
8-pin +12V power connectors, 942-943
AT, 929-931
ATX12V 2.x 24-pin, 936-939
ATX/ATX12V 1.x, 931-936

backward/forward, 944-946
Dell proprietary ATX design, 946
explained, 928-929
PCG (Platform Compatibility), 940-941
power switch connectors, 925-928
VRM (voltage regulator, 939-940
MTBF (Mean Time Between Failures), 957
negative DC voltages, 905-906
outlet testers, 1072
output ratings, 955-956
overloading, 973
overvoltage protection, 958
PARD (Periodic and Random Deviation), 958
PCI Express x16 Graphics Power connectors, 949-953
peak inrush current, 957
peripheral power connectors, 946-947
PFC (power factor correction), 958-959
positive DC voltages
voltage rails, 904-905
voltage regulators, 905
power cycling, 968-971
power management, 716, 968
80 PLUS Program, 963-964
ACPI (Advanced Configuration and, 966-968
APM (Advanced Power Management), 965
DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling), 716
Energy 2000 standard, 716
ENERGY STAR systems, 965
SMM (System Management Mode), 65-66
Power_Good signal, 906-907
power-protection systems
backup power, 985
explained, 982-984
line conditioners, 985
phone line surge protectors, 984-985
surge protectors, 984
power-use calculations, 961-963
powering off/on
electrical costs, 969-970
S3 (Suspend To RAM) state, 970-971
S4 (Hibernate) state, 971
thermal shock, 968-969
preventative maintenance
power cycling, 1082
power-line noise, 1083-1084
static electricity, 1083
processor operating voltages, 93-94, 152
protective features, 956
ripple, 958
safety certifications, 960-961
SATA power connectors, 948-949
SLI-ready, 960
soft-power feature, 906
sources for replacement power supplies, 982
switching design, 904, 953-954
test equipment
back probing, 976-977
digital infrared thermometers, 979
DMMs (digital multimeters), 974-977
power supply testers, 977-978
variable voltage transformers, 979-980
transient response, 957
troubleshooting, 972-973, 1090
diagnostic procedures, 973
inadequate cooling, 973-974
overloaded power supply, 973
universal power supplies, 956
voltage measurements, 976-977
**PTP (parallel track path), 601**
**P-type silicon, 12**
**pure mechanical keyswitches, 798-800**
**PWR_OK signal, 906-907**


## Q


**QPI Power Management setting (BIOS Power menu), 340**
**QPI (Quick Path Interconnect), 87**
**QPSK/CCK data encoding, 865**
**QuantiSpeed, 124**
**quartz crystals, 142-145**
**Quick Path Interconnect (QPI), 87**
**QuickStop response (TrackPoint), 824**
**QuickTechPRO, 1055**
**quiet boots, 293**


## R


**RAB (Raid Advisory Board), 472**
**Radio-Electronics, 866**
**radio frequency input devices, 828**
**radio-frequency interference (RFI), 1084**
**RadioLabs, 1085**
**Raid Advisory Board (RAB), 472**
**RAID (redundant array of independent disks), 471**
levels, 472-474
onboard BIOS, 292
software RAID, 474
**rails (voltage), 904-905**
**RAMAC (Random Access Method of Accounting and Control), 475**
**Rambus DRAM (RDRAM), 375**
**Rambus inline memory modules (RIMMs), 376, 380**
**RAM (random access memory)**
cache, 1001
bus snooping, 65
cache controllers, 65
defined, 58, 360
direct-mapped cache, 64
explained, 359
fully associative mapped cache, 64
hard disk drive cache programs, 542
hits/misses, 360
Level 1, 58-60, 360
Level 2, 61, 360
Level 3, 61-62, 361

Pentium-MMX improvements, 67
performance and design, 62-63
set associative cache, 64
speed, 65
TLB (translation lookaside buffer), 65
write-back cache, 401
write-through cache, 64
CMOS RAM
addresses, 303-304
backing up, 294
configuring with BIOS Setup. *See* Setup (BIOS)
defined, 284-285
diagnostic status byte codes, 304
compared to storage, 356
DDR SDRAM, 368-370
DDR2 SDRAM, 370-372
DDR3 SDRAM, 372-374
DDR4 SDRAM, 374-375
defined, 31
DIP (dual inline package) chips, 375
DMA (Direct Memory Access), 276, 646
DRAM (dynamic RAM), 357-359
ECC (error correcting code), 391-392
EDO RAM (extended data out RAM), 366-367
explained, 355-357
FPO DRAM (Fast Page Mode DRAM), 365-366
hard fails, 389
HMA (high memory area), 52
installation, 1017
layout, 356
logical mapping, 356
memory modules
capacities, 380-381
DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 376-379, 383-384, 396, 1001
dual rank, 376
installation, 397-398
memory banks, 382, 387-388
module size/features, 385-387
purchasing, 395-397
registered modules, 382
replacing with higher-capacity versions, 397
RIMMs (Rambus inline memory modules), 376, 380
SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 376-377, 397
single rank, 376
speeds, 388
parity checking, 390-391
purchasing, 395-397
RDRAM (Rambus DRAM), 375
RTC/NVRAM batteries, 988
modern CMOS batteries, 989-990
obsolete/unique CMOS batteries, 990-991
troubleshooting, 991-992
SDRAM (synchronous DRAM), 367-368
soft errors, 389-390
speed
clock speeds, 363
cycle times, 363
GHz (gigahertz), 362
interleaving, 366
MHz (megahertz), 362
nanoseconds, 362
processor bus speeds, 363-365
SRAM (static RAM), 359-361
system logical memory layout, 405-408
troubleshooting, 399-403, 1096-1099
diagnostic software, 399-400
memory defect isolation procedures, 403-405
POST (Power On Self Test), 399
step-by-step process, 401-403
types of errors, 401
Ultra-DMA, 646
upgrading, 392-395
video RAM, 674-675, 707
DDR SDRAM, 675
GDDR2 SDRAM, 675
GDDR3 SDRAM, 675
GDDR4 SDRAM, 676
GDDR5 SDRAM, 676
RAM calculations, 676-677
SGRAM, 675
speed, 676
video memory bus width, 677-678
VRAM, 675
WRAM, 675
volatile storage, 356
**RAMdisk, 554**
**Random Access Method of Accounting and Control (RAMAC), 475**
**ranks of memory modules, 376**
**rasterization, 699**
**Raytek, 979**
**RDRAM (Rambus DRAM), 375**
**reactive power, 959**
**read errors (CDs), 580-581**
**read latency, 365**
**read-only memory. *See* ROM (read-only memory)**
**read process**
flash memory, 563-564
magnetic storage, 478-479
**read/write heads. *See* heads**
**ReadyBoost, 564-565**
**real mode, 50, 406**
**Realtek 3D SoundBack, 739**
**real-time clock/nonvolatile memory (RTC/NVRAM), 284**
**real-time clock. *See* RTC (real-time clock)**
**rear out sound card connectors, 742**
**receptacle testers, 1072**
**recording**
CDs, 586, 648
DAO (disc-at-once) recording, 619
packet writing, 620-621
track-at-once, 620
recording media, 522
AFC (antiferromagnetically coupled), 523-524
oxide, 523
thin-film, 523
sound sampling, 735-736
standard recording, 516
ZBR (zoned-bit recording), 516-518
**Recording Review, 748**

**recovery**
flash BIOS, 300-302
HDDs (hard disk drives), 505-506
System Restore, 1076
**Recuva, 520**
**Red Book (CD-DA) format, 618**
**Red Hill Hardware Guide, 506**
**Reduced Instruction Set Computer (RISC), 66, 795**
**redundant array of independent disks. *See* RAID**
**refresh rates, 714**
**region codes (Blu-ray), 640**
**region-free DVD players, 639**
**regional playback control (RPC), 639**
**The Register, 28**
**registered memory modules, 382**
**regulators (voltage), 905**
**reinstalling components, 1086**
**reliability**
ATA (AT Attachment), 410
HDDs (hard disk drives)
MTBF (mean time between failures), 543
PFA (Predictive Failure Analysis), 544
S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology), 544-546
**remote power switch connectors. *See* power switch connectors**
**Removable Drive Order setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342**
**removable storage devices**
choosing, 1003-1004
explained, 547
flash memory
card capacities, 560-561
card readers, 563-564
CFast, 550
CompactFlash, 549-550
comparison of, 559-561
development of, 548
device sizes, 549
explained, 356, 547-549
file systems, 562-563
Flash-based SSDs, 554-555
keychain devices, 547
Lexar Memory Stick PRO, 552
Lexar Memory Stick PRO Duo, 552
MMC (MultiMediaCard), 551
NAND (Not AND), 548
NOR (Not OR), 548
PC Card, 553
ReadyBoost support, 564-565
SD (SecureDigital), 552
SmartMedia, 551
Sony Memory Stick, 552
Sony Memory Stick Micro, 552
Sony Memory Stick PRO-XC, 552
speed classes, 561-562
SSD (solid-state drive), 553, 557-558
thumb devices, 547
USB flash drives, 558-559
xD-Picture Card, 553
XQD, 550-551
floppy drives, 566-567
SSD (solid-state drive), 553
applications, 557-558
Flash-based SSDs, 554-555
MLC (multilevel cell), 555-556
partition alignment, 557
SLC (single-level cell), 555-556
SSD awareness in Windows, 556
TLC (triple-level-cell), 555-556
TRIM command, 556-557
virtual SSD (RAMdisk), 554
tape drives, 567
**rendering images, 699-700**
AMD CrossFire, 705-707
AMD Eyefinity, 706
NVIDIA SLI, 704-705
PCIe lanes, 706-707
video RAM size, 707
**Repeat Delay parameter (Windows keyboards), 806**
**Repeat Rate parameter (Windows keyboards), 806**
**repeaters, wireless, 888**
**replacing components**
batteries, 992
bootstrap approach, 1087-1088
compared to reinstalling components, 1086
known-good spare technique, 1087
power supply, 982
video adapters, 1033
**report status command, 544**
**reprogrammable microcode, 95**
**Reset Intel AMT to default factory setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 312**
**resistive power, 958**
**resolution, 708-709**
**resources. *See* system resources**
**Responsiveness setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328**
**Restore Default Configuration setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328**
**restore points, 1076**
**Resuming from disk, Press TAB to show POST screen (error message), 1045**
**reverse-engineering software, 24**
**RF (radio frequency) input devices, 828**
**RFI (radio-frequency interference), 1084**
**RG-58 cable (Thinnet), 872**
**RIMMs (Rambus inline memory modules), 376, 380**
**ring topology, 882-883**
**ripping CDs, 634-635**
**ripple (power supply), 958**
**RISC (Reduced Instruction Set Computer), 66, 795**
**RJ-45 connectors, 870**
**RLL (run length limited), 488-489**
**Roberts, Ed, 15**
**Rock Ridge file system, 633**
**Rock Ridge Interchange Protocol (RRIP), 633**
**ROM (read-only memory). *See also* BIOS (basic input/output system)**
defined, 285-286
EEPROM (electronically erasable programmable ROM), 290-291

EPROM (erasable programmable ROM), 289-290
explained, 357
flash ROM, 290-291
hardware, 285-287
manufacturers, 291
mask ROM, 288
PROM (programmable ROM), 288-289
shadowing, 287
**root hubs, 760**
**rotary voice-coil actuators, 528**
**routers, 850-851**
**RPC (regional playback control), 639**
**RRIP (Rock Ridge Interchange Protocol), 633**
**RTC (real-time clock), 284, 988**
modern CMOS batteries, 989-990
obsolute/unique CMOS batteries, 990-991
troubleshooting, 991-992
**RTS2011LC cooling system, 159**
**rubber dome keyswitches, 801**
**run length limited (RLL), 488-489**
**Rutledge, Joseph, 822**

## S

**S1 State Indicator setting (BIOS Power menu), 340**
**S3 State Indicator setting (BIOS Power menu), 340**
**S3 (Suspend To RAM) state, 970-971**
**S4 (Hibernate) state, 971**
**S-100 bus, 15**
**SA-CD (Super Audio CD), 623-624**
**Safe Removal settings (drives), 781-782**
**SafeAudio, 636**
**safety. *See* security**
**SAL (Soft Adjacent Layer) structure, 482**
**sampling, 578, 735-736. *See also* Waveform audio**
**SanDisk Corporation**
CFast, 550
CompactFlash, 549-550
XQD, 550-551
**Sandy Bridge architecture, 118-119, 151, 224-225**
**SASI (Shugart Associates System Interface). *See* SCSI (small computer system interface)**
**SATA Controller Mode setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322**
**SATA Drives menu (BIOS Setup), 320-323**
**SATA Express, 432-434**
**SATA Port x Hot Plug Capability setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322**
**SATA Port x setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322**
**SATA (Serial ATA)**
AHCI (Advanced Host Controller Interface), 444-445
backward compatibility, 431
BIOS Setup, 320-323, 443
cables and connectors, 434-437
CD/DVD drive interfaces, 646-647
defined, 409
eSATA (external SATA), 439-441
eSATAp (Power Over eSATA), 441-443
explained, 431
mSATA (mini-SATA), 437
NVMe (Non-Volatile Memory Express), 445
PCI Express M.2, 438-439
power connectors, 948-949
SATA Express, 432-434
Serial ATA International Organization, 412, 432
standards and performance, 431-432
transfer modes, 432, 445-446
**satellite broadband**
explained, 841-842
HughesNet, 842
performance issues, 844
StarBand, 843
WildBlue, 843
**satellite speakers, 754**
**Save Custom Defaults setting (BIOS Exit menu), 346**
**SB 810 southbridge chip, 237**
**SB 850 southbridge chip, 237**
**scalable link interface (SLI), 949-953**
**scan codes, 806-807**
**scan conversion, 699**
**scan-line interfacing (SLI), 704**
**scan rates, 714**
**Scarlet Book standard (SA-CD), 623-624**
**SCAT (Single Chip AT) chipsets, 194**
**scientific method, 1086**
**scratchy sound, troubleshooting, 751-752**
**screwdrivers, 1067, 1074**
**scroll wheels (mouse), 819**
**SCSI (small computer system interface), 566**
**SD (SecureDigital), 552**
**SD (Super Density) disks, 593**
**SDP (serial presence detect), 383**
**SDRAM (synchronous DRAM), 367-368, 378**
**SDR (single data rate) DIMMs, 368, 383**
**SDSL (Symmetrical DSL), 838**
**Seagate 8TB Archive v2 HDD, 497**
**sealing CD/DVD drives, 648**
**SECAM (Sequential Couleur Avec Mémoire), 695**
**SECC (single edge contact cartridge), 80**
**SEC-DED (single-bit error-correction double-bit error detection), 391**
**second-party memory modules, 395**
**secondary cache. *See* Level 2 cache**
**Secondary LAN setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317**
**Secondary master hard disk fail (error message), 1045**
**Secondary SATA Mode setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322**
**Secondary SATA setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322**
**Secondary slave hard disk fail (error message), 1045**
**Secondary USB 3.0 Controller setting (BIOS USB menu), 318**

**sector addressing**
CHS (cylinder head sector)
2.1 GB barrier, 459
4.2 GB barrier, 460-462
8.4 GB barrier, 465-466
528 MB barrier, 455-457
BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 454
CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
CHS/LBA conversions, 453-454
compared to LBA (logical block address), 452-453
LBA (logical block address)
137 GB barrier and beyond, 466-468
BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 454
CHS/LBA conversions, 453-454
compared to CHS (cylinder head sector), 452-453
LBA-assist translation, 462-464
prefixes for decimal/binary multiples, 451
**sectors, 504. *See also* sector addressing; tracks**
512-byte sector in recent drives, 510
Advanced Format (4K sectors), 511-513
CDs, 577-578
data bytes, 508
defined, 507
DVDs, 598-599
fields, 508
gaps in, 508
headers/trailers, 508
No-ID sector format, 509
numbering, 508
sector drive partition alignment, 513-515
usable space, 508
Western Digital WD1003/WD1006 (IBM AT) 512-byte sector format, 509
Xebec 1210/1220 (IBM XT) 512-byte sector format, 509
**Secure Boot Mode setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu), 345**
**Secure Boot setting (BIOS Secure Boot Configuration menu), 345**
**Secure Virtual Machine (SVM) Mode setting (BIOS Setup), 346**
**security**
ATA (AT Attachment)
ATA Security Mode, 447-448
HPAs (host protected areas), 448-449
biometric security, 559
BIOS Setup settings, 334-337
CD copy protection, 581, 635-636
DRM (digital rights management), 636
DSL (digital subscriber line), 838
DVD copy protection, 636-637
breakability of, 638
Cinavia, 638
CSS (content scramble system), 637-638
ProtectDisc, 638
region codes, 640
RPC (regional playback control), 639
Internet connections
explained, 848-849
routers, 850-851
service interruptions, 849
shared connections, 850
passwords, 334
power-protection systems
backup power, 985
explained, 982-984
line conditioners, 985
phone line surge protectors, 984-985
surge protectors, 984
USB (Universal Serial Bus), 774-775
viruses, 295
war driving, 889
WEP (wired equivalent privacy), 890-891
wireless networks, 889-891
WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access), 890
**Security menu (BIOS Setup), 334-337**
**seek times, 500, 541**
**Seidon 120 liquid cooler, 159**
**self-cleaning lenses (CD/DVD drives), 648**
**Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology (S.M.A.R.T.), 415, 544-546**
**Selker, Ted, 822**
**semiconducors, 12, 28**
**semiproprietary LPX motherboards, 170**
**Sempron processors**
chipsets
AMD 690 series, 236
AMD 700 series, 237-238
AMD 800 series, 237-238
AMD 900 series, 237-241
AMD A series, 241-243
AMD (ATI) 480x and 500 series, 236
overview, 128-134
**sensitivity of mice, 815**
**SEPP (single edge processor package), 80**
**Sequential Couleur Avec Mémoire (SECAM), 695**
**Serial ATA International Organization, 412, 432**
**Serial ATA. *See* SATA**
**Serial Port Swap setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317**
**Serial Port x setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317**
**serial ports, 788**
9-pin serial port connectors, 787
9-pin-to-25-pin serial port connectors, 788
25-pin serial port connectors, 787
compared to parallel ports, 757-758
configuration, 788
explained, 784-785
locations, 785-788
UART (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) chips, 788
**serial presence detect (SPD), 383**
**Series A/B connectors (USB), 766**
**SERs (soft error rates), 358, 389-390**

**servo mechanisms, 528-531**
dedicated servo, 531-532
disk sweep, 529
embedded servo, 530-531
gray code, 528
servowriters, 528
thermal recalibration, 529
wedge servo, 530
**servo-controlled systems, 527**
**servowriters, 528**
**set associative cache, 64**
**Set Hard Disk Drive Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 336**
**Set Master Key Hard Disk Drive Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 335**
**SET MAX ADDRESS command, 449**
**Set Supervisor Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 336**
**Set User Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 336**
**Setup (BIOS), 285**
accessing, 310
Advanced Flat Panel Display menu, 325-326
AMD-specific BIOS settings, 346
Audio menu, 320
Boot Configuration menu, 344
Boot—Boot Display Options menu, 343-344
Boot—Secure Boot Configuration menu, 345
Boot menu, 341-343
Exit menu, 345-346
Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu, 327-328
main menu, 313-315
Maintenance menu, 311-312
Onboard Devices menu, 315-317
overview, 310-311
PCI/PCIe Add-in Slots menu, 319
Performance menu, 328-330
Bus Overrides, 330
Memory Overrides, 331-332
Processor Overrides, 332-334
Power menu, 337-340
running, 1033-1035
SATA Drives menu, 320-323
Security menu, 334-337
USB menu, 317-319
Video menu, 323-325
**setup passwords, 334**
**SEUs (single event upsets), 389**
**SFX power supply, 913-917**
**SFX12V power supply, 913-917**
**SGI OpenGL, 700-701**
**SGRAM (Synchronous Graphics RAM), 675**
**shading, 697-699**
**shadowed ROM (read-only memory), 287**
**sharing**
Internet connections, 850-851
interrupts, 272
**shielded twisted-pair (STP) cables, 872-873**
**Shima, Masatoshi, 34-35**
**Shingled Magnetic Recording (SMR), 497-498**
**Shockley, William, 6, 12**
**Short Duration Power Limit Override (Watts) setting (BIOS Performance menu), 334**
**Shugart, Alan, 502, 566**
**Shugart Associates, 502**
**Shugart Associates System Interface (SASI). *See* SCSI (small computer system interface)**
**shutdown, troubleshooting, 1091**
**Shutdown.exe, 1063**
**signals**
keyboard connector signals, 809
PATA (Parallel ATA) signals, 425-426
Power_Good, 906-907
PS_ON, 906, 925
signal boosters, 888
signal processing methods (audio), 743
signal skew, 757
signal-to-noise ratio (SNR), 735
**SIIG, 452**
**silicon, 12, 74**
silicon on insulator (SOI), 76
silicon transistors, 13
**Silicon Image PanelLink, 683**
**SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 376**
30-pin SIMM, 377
72-pin SIMM, 377
purchasing, 397
**Simon computer, 22**
**Single Chip AT (SCAT) chipsets, 194**
**single data rate (SDR) DIMMs, 368, 383**
**single-density encoding, 487**
**single edge contact cartridge (SECC), 80**
**single edge processor package (SEPP), 80**
**single event upsets (SEUs), 389**
**single inline memory modules. *See* SIMMs**
**single-level cell (SLC), 555-556**
**single rank memory modules, 376**
**single-bit error-correction double-bit error detection (SEC-DED), 391**
**single-gap heads, 481**
**single-sided memory modules, 376**
**singleword DMA (direct memory access), 429-430**
**SiS (Silicon Integrated Systems) chipsets, 231, 242**
**SIV, 293**
**SIW (System Information for Windows), 452, 1097**
**size**
flash memory devices, 549
hard disk drive platters, 522
video monitors, 707-708
**skins (keyboard), 813**
**Skull Backlighting setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317**
**slave drives (ATA), 426**
**SLC (single-level cell), 555-556**
**Sleep-and-Charge (USB), 767-768**
**sleep feature for speakers, 754**
**sliders (head), 483-486**
**slimline cases, 997**
**SLI (scalable link interface)**
power connectors, 949-953
PCIe lanes, 706-707
SLI-ready power supplies, 960
SLI (scan-line interfacing), 704

**slot load mechanism (CD/DVD drives), 647**
**slots (processor), 189-192**
**Smart Cat Pro Touchpad, 825**
**SmartMedia, 551**
**Smartronix, 1070**
**S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology), 415, 544-546**
**S.M.A.R.T. setting (BIOS SATA Drives menu), 322**
**SMI (System Management Interrupt), 65**
**SMM (System Management Mode), 65-66**
**SMR (Shingled Magnetic Recording), 497-498**
**snooping (bus), 65**
**SNR (signal-to-noise ratio), 735**
**S/N (signal-to-noise ratio), 735**
**socketed op amp chips, 744**
**sockets, 189-192**
LIF (low insertion force), 84
Socket AM1 (Socket FS1B), 92-93
Socket AM2, 89-91
Socket AM2+, 90-91
Socket AM3, 90-91
Socket AM3+, 91
Socket F (1207FX), 91
Socket FM1, 92
Socket FM2, 92
Socket FM2+, 92
Socket LGA775, 84-85
Socket LGA1150, 89
Socket LGA1155, 87
Socket LGA1156, 85-86
Socket LGA1366, 86-87
Socket LGA2011, 87
Socket LGA2011-v3, 89
specifications, 80-83
ZIF (zero insertion force), 78, 84
**SODIMMx setting (BIOS main menu), 314**
**Soft Adjacent Layer (SAL) structure, 482**
**soft error rates (SERs), 358, 389-390**
**soft memory fails, 389-390**
**Soft Power, 906, 912**
**soft-off switches, 925**
**software**
copyright protection, 24
industry control of, 23-25
optimization, 700
reverse-engineering, 24
software RAID, 474
software resources, 1006-1007
troubleshooting, 1089
**SOI (silicon on insulator), 76**
**solid-state floppy disk card (SSFDC), 551**
**solid-state drive. *See* SSD (solid-state drive)**
**Sony**
3.5" half-height drives, 502
CD-ROM design and development, 570-571
DRM (digital rights management), 636
Memory Stick, 552
Memory Stick Micro, 552
Memory Stick PRO-XC, 552
**Sound Blaster, 736**
**Sound Blaster Pro, 736**
**sound cards**
AdLib, 736
choosing, 1005
connectors, 740-744
analog RCA, 743
aux in, 743
coaxial PDIF, 742
HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 743
line in sound card connectors, 741
line out sound card connectors, 741
microphone in connectors, 742
MIDI in/out, 743
mono in connectors, 742
optical SPDIF out, 742
rear out sound card connectors, 742
socketed op amp chips, 744
world clock I/O, 743
XLR input/output, 743
data compression, 746-747
defined, 31
drivers, 747
frequency response, 734
history of, 736
integrated audio chipsets, 748
Microsoft Windows audio support, 736
3D gaming standards, 738-739
core audio APIs, 737-738
DirectX, 737
EAX (environmental audio extensions), 739
legacy audio support, 740
OpenAL, 738
MIDI support features, 745-746
monophonic/stereophonic, 745
sampling, 735-736
signal processing methods, 743
SNR (signal-to-noise ratio), 735
Sound Blaster, 736
Sound Blaster Pro, 736
sound production features, 748
sound properties, 734
total harmonic distortion, 734
troubleshooting, 749
advanced features, 752
low volume, 750
no sound, 750
problems playing specific file formats, 751
scratchy sound, 751-752
speakers, 751
startup problems, 752
with Device Manager, 752
USB-based audio processors, 745
volume control, 745
**Sound Forge, 748**
**sound. *See* audio**
**source (MOSFETs), 12**
**southbridge chipsets, 197-199**
**spatial streams, 865**
**S/PDIF sound card connectors, 742**
**speakers**
amplification, 753
connectors, 254
DBB (dynamic bass boost), 754
explained, 753
frequency response, 753
interference, 754
satellite speakers, 754

sleep feature, 754
surround sound, 754-755
total harmonic distortion, 753
troubleshooting, 751
volume control, 754
watts, 753
**Specialized Products Company, 1069**
**speculative execution, 69-70**
**speed**
BD drives, 644
CD drives
access times, 645
buffers/cache, 646
CAV (constant angular velocity), 640
CLV (constant linear velocity), 640-643
data transfer rates, 640
DMA and Ultra-DMA, 646
table of drive speeds/transfer rates, 641
CD-R speed ratings, 587-588
DVD drives, 641-645
access times, 645
buffers/cache, 646
DMA and Ultra-DMA, 646
flash memory cards, 561-562
HDDs (hard disk drives)
average access times, 542
average seek times, 541
cache programs, 542
interleave, 543
latency, 541-542
transfer rates, 539-541
memory speed
cache, 65
clock speeds, 363
cycle times, 363
DDR SDRAM, 369-370
DDR2 SDRAM, 371-372
DDR3 SDRAM, 373-374
DDR4 SDRAM, 375
GHz (gigahertz), 362
interleaving, 366
MHz (megahertz), 362
module speeds, 388
nanoseconds, 362
processor bus speeds, 363-365
SDRAM, 368
NICs (network interface cards), 870
overclocking
bus speeds and multipliers, 149
CPU voltage settings, 152
Haswell processors, 152
Ivy Bridge processors, 151
modern PC clocks, 145-147
pitfalls, 149-151
quartz crystals, 142-145
Sandy Bridge processors, 151
tips and guidelines, 147-148
unlocking cores, 148-149
processors, 55-58
Wi-Fi networks, 867
video RAM, 676
**Speed setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330**
**SpeedFan, 1055**
**SPGA (staggered pin grid array, 78**
**spills on keyboards, cleaning, 813**
**spin rates (HDDs), 504**
**spin-coating process (CD-R), 585**
**spin-valve heads, 482-483**
**spindle motors, 534-535**
**Spitfire (Duron), 123**
**splash screens, 293**
**SPS (standby power supply), 985-986**
**SPSYNC (spindle synchronization signal), 426**
**sputtered thin-film media, 523**
**sputtering, 480, 523**
**SRAM (static RAM). *See also* cache**
compared to DRAM, 359
explained, 359
hits/misses, 360
Level 1 cache, 360
Level 2 cache, 360
Level 3 cache, 361
**SSD (solid-state drive)**
applications, 557-558
configuration
automatic drive detection, 1030-1031
explained, 1027-1028
defined, 553
Flash-based SSDs, 554-555
installation, 1028-1030
MLC (multilevel cell), 555-556
partition alignment, 557
SLC (single-level cell), 555-556
SSD awareness in Windows, 556
TLC (triple-level-cell), 555-556
TRIM command, 556-557
virtual SSD (RAMdisk), 554
**SSE (Streaming SIMD Extensions), 68**
**SSFDC (solid-state floppy disk card), 551**
**SSIDs, 890**
**Stabilant 22a, 800, 1078**
**staggered pin grid array (SPGA), 78**
**standard parallel ports, 791**
**standard recording, 516**
**standard thick client, 997**
**standard thin client, 997**
**standby power supply, 985-986**
**Standby state (APM), 965**
**Stanley Supply & Services, 1064, 1069**
**star topology, 883, 888**
**StarBand, 843**
**start bits, 785**
**start-stop communications, 847**
**startup process, troubleshooting, 752**
**Startup Sound setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342**
**Static Column memory, 365-366**
**static contrast ratio, 715**
**static electricity, 1083**
**static-filled sound, troubleshooting, 751-752**
**static RAM. *See* SRAM (static RAM)**
**status LEDs (broadband devices), 851-852**
**stepper motors, 526**
**steppers, 76**
**stereophonic sound cards. *See* sound cards**
**STFT, 718**
**STOP errors, 1090**
**stored-program technique, 11**
**STP (shielded twisted-pair) cables, 872-873**
**Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE), 68**
**Streamroller processors, 137**

**striping disks, 472-473**
**STR (Suspend to RAM), 970-971**
**stuck keyswitches, troubleshooting, 812**
**stuck pixels (LCDs), 730**
**subcode bytes (CDs), 578-579**
**subpixels, 717**
**substrate material (magnetic storage), 477**
**Super Audio CD (SA-CD), 623-624**
**Super Density (SD) disks, 593**
**Super I/O chips, 197-199, 244**
**Super Video CDs, 623**
**Super-IPS (in-place switching), 718**
**Superchips, 290**
**SuperFetch, 564**
**superparamagnetic limit, 524**
**superscalar technology, 66-67, 100**
**SuperSpeed USB (USB 3.0), 768-770**
**SuperSpeed + USB (USB 3.1), 771-772**
**supertiling, 705**
**supervisor passwords, 334**
**Supervisor Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 336**
**surge protectors, 984**
**surprise removal, 780**
**surround sound, 754-755**
**Suspend setting (BIOS Security menu), 336**
**Suspend state (APM), 965**
**Suspend to RAM (STR), 970-971**
**swabs, 1079**
**switches, 883-884, 899**
- address storing, 884
- compared to hubs, 884-885
- dual-speeds, 885
- front panel AC switches, 927-928
- front panel motherboard-controlled, 925-927
- integral AC switches, 927
- managed/unmanaged, 883
- placement of, 886
- ports, 885
- power-saving features, 885

**switching power supply**
- loads, 953-954
  - apparent power, 959
  - inductive, 958
  - load regulation, 958
  - maximum load current, 958
  - minimum load current, 958
  - reactive power, 959
  - resistive, 958
  - working power, 959
- overview, 904, 953-954

**Symantec Norton Ghost, 546**
**Symmetrical DSL (SDSL), 838**
**Sync sector field, 508**
**synchronous DRAM (SDRAM), 367-368**
**Synchronous Graphics RAM (SGRAM), 675**
**synthetic benchmarks, 54**
**SYSmark 2012, 58**
**System Agent Voltage Override setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331**
**system assembly**
- cables, 1006, 1033
- cases, 997-998, 1018-1021
- cover assembly, 1033
- custom PC configurations, 995-997
  - audio/video editing systems, 996
  - gaming systems, 996
  - graphics systems, 995
  - home server systems, 996-997
  - home theater systems, 996
  - standard thick client, 997
  - standard thin client, 997
  - virtualization systems, 996
- documentation of physical configuration, 1010
- ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection, 1009-1010
- expansion cards, 1033
- explained, 993-995, 1007
- hardware resources, 1006-1007
- HDDs (hard disk drives)
  - choosing, 1003
  - drive configuration, 1027-1028
  - drive installation, 1028-1030
- heatsinks, 1005-1006, 1011-1017
- input devices, 1004
- memory modules, 1017
- miscellaneous hardware, 1006
- motherboards, 1026-1027
  - BIOS, 1000-1001
  - cables, 1026
  - chipsets, 999-1000
  - Desktop Form Factors website, 999
  - explained, 999
  - integrated adapters, 1002
  - memory, 1001
  - mounting in case, 1018-1021
  - ports, 1001-1003
  - UEFI (Unified Extensible Firmware Interface), 1001
- operating system installation, 1035-1036
- power supply
  - connecting, 1023-1025
  - modular power supplies, 1023
- preparation, 1007-1009
- processors, 998-999, 1011-1017
- required tools, 1007-1009
- software resources, 1006-1007
- sound cards, 1005
- SSDs (solid-state drives)
  - automatic drive detection, 1030-1031
  - drive configuration, 1027-1028
  - drive installation, 1028-1030
- troubleshooting, 1037
- video adapters, 1004-1005
  - installation, 1031
  - removing, 1033

**system boards. *See* motherboards**
**system boot process. *See* boot process**
**System Date setting (BIOS main menu), 315**
**System Fan Control setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328**

**System Fan Speed setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328**
**System Information for Windows (SIW), 452, 1097**
**system interface (video)**
AGP (Accelerated Graphics Port), 678-679
overview, 678
PCIe (PCI Express), 679
**system logical memory layout, 405-408**
**System Management Interrupt (SMI), 65**
**System Management Mode (SMM), 65-66**
**system memory. *See* RAM (random access memory)**
**system passwords, 334**
**system resources, 270-271**
DMA (direct memory access) channels, 276
I/O port addresses, 276-277
IRQs (interrupt request channels)
8-bit ISA bus interrupts, 272
16-bit ISA/EISA/MCA bus interrupts, 273-274
Advanced Programmable Interrupt, 275
conflicts, 275
edge-triggered interrupt sensing, 271
interrupt sharing, 272
maskable interrupts, 272
PCI interrupts, 275
PCI IRQ Steering, 272
**System Restore, 1076**
**system startup, 1033-1035**
**System Time setting (BIOS main menu), 315**
**system tray, 779**
**system types, 29-30**

## T

**T-1 connections, 845**
**tables, GPT (GUID Partition Table), 470-471**
**TAC Design Guide, 161**
**tailgates, 417**
**Tanisys, 400, 1073**
**TAO (track-at-once) recording, 620**
**tape drives, 567**
**TASC (Thermally Advantaged Small Chassis) Design Guide, 161**
**tCL setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
**TCP/IP, 892-893**
**TDC Current Limit Override (Amps) setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333**
**TDP Power Limit Override (Watts) setting (BIOS Performance menu), 333**
**Teal, Gordon, 6**
**Technical Committee T13, 412**
**telephony connectors, 254**
**temperature acclimation (HDDs), 534**
**temperature probes, 1074**
**tessellation (DirectX), 702**
**test equipment**
DMMs (digital multimeters), 1067, 1070-1071
electrical testing equipment, 1069
electric screwdrivers, 1074
logic probes, 1071
loopback connector, 1069-1070
memory testers, 1072-1074
outlet testers, 1072
**testing**
burn-in testing, 1054-1055
cables, 811
manufacturing tests, 349
monitors, 726-729
NICs (network interface cards), 899
power supply
back probing, 976-977
digital infrared thermometers, 979
DMMs (digital multimeters), 974-977
power supply testers, 977-978
variable voltage transformers, 979-980
processors, 77, 94-95
video adapters, 726-727
**Tether, 849**
**tethering, 831, 849**
**texture mapping, 697-699**
**tFAW setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331**
**TF (thin film) heads, 480**
**TFT (thin film transistor) arrays, 717-718**
**TFX12V power supply, 918-920**
**THD (total harmonic distortion), 734, 753**
**theater surround sound, 754-755**
**thermal interface material (TIM), 1014**
**thermal recalibration (servo mechanisms), 529**
**thermal resistance, 156**
**thermal shock, 968-969**
**thermally advantaged chassis**
cooling fans, 159-160
maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 160
processor ducts, 161
specifications, 160-161
**Thermally Advantaged Small Chassis (TASC) Design Guide, 161**
**thermometers**
digital infrared thermometers, 979
infrared thermometers, 1074-1075
**thick Ethernet coaxial cables, 871-872**
**Thicknet, 871-872**
**thin Ethernet coaxial cables, 872**
**thin-film media, 523**
**thin film (TF) heads, 480**
**thin film transistor (TFT) arrays, 717-718**
**thin form factor (TFX12V) power supply, 918-920**
**Thinnet, 872**
**Thomas, Thampy, 121**
**threads, 72**
**thumb flash memory devices, 547**
**Thunderbolt Controller setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 316**
**Thunderbolt technology, 782-784**

**TIM (thermal interface material), 1014**
**timeline of computer history, 5-10**
**TLB (translation lookaside buffer), 65**
**TLC (triple-level-cell), 555-556**
**TMDS (Transition Minimized Differential Signaling), 683**
**Token-Ring, 882**
**topologies**
bus, 881-882
explained, 880-881
point-to-point, 889
ring, 882-883
star, 883, 888
**Topre keyswitch, 801**
**toroids, 1084**
**torroids, 1084**
**Torture Test (GIMPs), 1055**
**Torx drivers, 1065**
**Toshiba xD-Picture Card, 553**
**total harmonic distortion (THD), 734, 753**
**Total Memory setting (BIOS main menu), 315**
**touch keyboards, 804**
**touch pads, 824-825**
**touch-sensitive mice, 820**
**touchscreens, 719-720, 826-827**
interfacing, 719-720
setup, 720
technologies, 719
**tower cases, 998**
**TPI (tracks per inch), 505**
**track-at-once (TAO) recording, 620**
**track following systems, 527**
**track pads, 824-825**
**trackballs, 814, 825-826**
**TrackPoint pointing device, 822-824**
**tracks. *See also* sectors**
CDs, 575
defined, 507
densities, 505
DVDs, 595
HDDs, 503
tracks per inch (TPI), 505
**trailers (sectors), 508**
**transceivers, 829, 837**
**transfer modes**
PATA DMA (direct memory access), 429-430
PATA PIO (Programmed I/O), 429
SATA (Serial ATA), 445-446
**transfer rates**
CD drives, 640
DMA (direct memory access), 430
HDDs (hard disk drives), 500, 539-541
PATA DMA (direct memory access), 429-430
PATA PIO (Programmed I/O), 429
SATA (Serial ATA), 432
**transformers, variable voltage, 979-980**
**transient response (power supply), 957**
**transistors**
Graphene-based, 13
invention of, 11-12
MOSFETs (Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistors), 12-13
PMOS, 13
silicon, 13
Tri-Gate, 13-14
**transition cells, 478**
**Transition Minimized Differential Signaling (TMDS), 683**
**translation**
CHS bit-shift translation, 457-459
LBA-assist translation, 462-464
translation lookaside buffer (TLB), 65
**Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP), 892-893**
**tRASmin setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331**
**tray load mechanism (CD/DVD drives), 647**
**tRC setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
**tRCD setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
**tREF, 358**
**tri-channel memory, 388**
**Tri-Gate transistors, 13-14**
**TRIM command, 556-557**
**triodes, 11**
**triple-level-cell (TLC), 555-556**
**Tripp Lite, 988**
**troubleshooting. *See also* diagnostic software; errors; testing**
3TB drives, 1098
adapter cards, 1089-1090, 1100
audio, 1092
advanced features, 752
Device Manager, 752
low volume, 750
no sound, 750
problems playing specific file formats, 751
scratchy sound, 751-752
sound cards, 749
speakers, 751
startup problems, 752
basic guidelines, 1085
BD (Blu-ray), 653
BIOS error messages, 348-349
AMI BIOS, 351
Award BIOS, 351
Compaq BIOS, 351
IBM BIOS, 350-351
Insyde BIOS, 352
Phoenix BIOS, 352
boot process, 1089, 1096
bootable CDs, 652
bootstrap approach, 1087-1088
broadband service interruptions, 849
broadband signal lights, 851-852
BSOD (Blue Screen Of Death) errors, 1053
CD/DVD drives, 1098
disc burning, 652
disc read failures, 649-652
disc write failures, 650-651
firmware, 654-655
slow drive speeds, 651
CMOS batteries, 991-992
DVDs, 599-600
emergency flash BIOS recovery, 300-302
ESD (electrostatic discharge), 1009-1010
Fatal Exception errors, 1091
frozen/locked systems, 1095-1099
HDDs (hard disk drives), 1095-1099

Internet connections, 1091
IRQs (interrupt request channels) conflicts, 275
keyboards, 811, 1091-1092
  cleaning, 812-813
  connectors, 812
  defective cables, 811-812
  stuck keyswitches, 812
known-good spare technique, 1087
maintenance tools, 1063-1064, 1068
  2.5" ATA drive cables and adapters, 1067
  3.5" drive enclosure, 1068
  cleaning materials, 1067
  data transfer cables and adapters, 1067
  DMMs (digital multimeters), 1067, 1070-1071
  electric screwdrivers, 1067, 1074
  electrical testing equipment, 1069
  ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection kits, 1068
  files, 1067
  flashlights, 1067
  hemostats, 1067
  infrared thermometers, 1074-1075
  lithium coin cell batteries, 1068
  logic probes, 1071
  loopback connector, 1069-1070
  markers/pens, 1067
  memory testers, 1072-1074
  needle-nose pliers, 1067
  nut drivers, 1065
  nylon cable-ties, 1067
  outlet testers, 1072
  parts grabbers, 1065, 1075
  POST cards, 1067
  safety, 1068-1069
  spare keyboard/mouse, 1068
  spare parts, 1068
  temperature probes, 1074
  Torx drivers, 1065
  tweezers, 1065
  vises/clamps, 1067
  Windows install media, 1067
  wire cutters, 1067
  wire strippers, 1067
MBR errors, 348-349, 352-353
memory
  ECC (error correcting code), 391-392
  hard fails, 389
  parity checking, 390-391
  soft errors, 389-390
mice, 821
microphones, 756
Missing operating system error message, 1096
monitors, 728-731, 1092-1093
  bad pixels, 730
  dead pixels, 730
  monitor adjustments, 729
  monitor repairs, 731-732
  monitor testing, 728-729
  stuck pixels, 730
motherboard installation, 1099
PCIe x16 video cards, 1100
POST (power on self test). *See* POST
power supply, 972-973, 1090
  diagnostic procedures, 973
  with DMMs. *See* DMMs (digital multimeters)
  inadequate cooling, 973-974
  overloaded power supply, 973
processors, 161-163
  bugs, 94-95
  reprogrammable microcode, 95
  upgrades, 1094-1095
RAM (random access memory), 399-403, 1096-1099
  diagnostic software, 399-400
  memory defect isolation procedures, 403-405
  POST (Power On Self Test), 399
  step-by-step process, 401-403
  types of errors, 401
  reinstallation versus replacement, 1086
  scientific method, 1086
  software, 1089
  STOP errors, 1090
  system assembly, 1037
  USB (Universal Serial Bus), 1098
  video adapters, 725-726
  video cards, 1093
  video drivers, 727
  Windows shutdown, 1091
  wireless input devices, 829
**tRP setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
**tRRD setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
**TRS-80 Model 1 computers, 35**
**tRTP setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
**true ROM (read-only memory), 288**
**true UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 986**
**Trusted Platform Module setting (BIOS Onboard Devices menu), 317**
**tubes, vacuum, 11-12**
**Turbo Boost, 333-334**
**TurboCore, 670**
**Turing, Alan, 5**
**Turing Machine, 5**
**turning off/on systems**
  electrical costs, 969-970
  S3 (Suspend To RAM) state, 970-971
  S4 (Hibernate) state, 971
  thermal shock, 968-969
**TV display interfaces, 695-696**
**tweezers, 1065**
**twisted-pair cables**
  building, 875-879
  cable distance limitations, 878-880
  Category 3 cable, 874
  Category 5 cable, 874
  Category 6 cable, 874
  Category 6a cable, 874
  crossover cables, 877
  grounding loops, 873
  STP (shielded twisted-pair), 872-873
  wiring standards, 875-876

**tWR setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
**tWTR setting (BIOS Performance menu), 332**
**Type-C cable, 772**
**typematic functions, 805-806**

## U

**UART (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) chip, 788**
**UDF Reader 2.5, 632**
**UDF (Universal Disk Format), 620, 632-633**
**UDF Volume Reader 7.1.0.95, 632**
**UDMA (Ultra-DMA), 416-418**
**Udpixel, 730**
**UEFI Boot setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342**
**UEFI Microsoft PnP ACPI Registry, 347**
**UEFI (Unified Extensible Firmware Interface), 291, 1001**
BIOS limitations, 307-309
explained, 307
support for, 309
**UHA (Ultra High Aperture), 718**
**UHS (Ultra High Speed) Class marking, 562**
**UL (Underwriters Laboratories)**
power supply safety certifications, 960
surge protector standards, 984
**ULi Electronics chipsets, 231**
**Ultimate Boot CD, 400, 1055**
**Ultra High Aperture (UHA), 718**
**Ultra High Speed (UHS) Class marking, 562**
**Ultra-DMA, 430, 646**
**Ultra-Speed drives, 590**
**Ultra-Speed Plus drives, 590**
**Ultrathin Touch Mouse (Logitech), 820**
**ultrawideband (UWB), 774**
**UMA (unified memory architecture), 659**
**Unattended BIOS Configuration setting (BIOS Security menu), 336**
**Uncore Multiplier setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331**
**Uncore Voltage Override setting (BIOS Performance menu), 331**
**"Understanding SD Association Speed Ratings" (Lexar), 562**
**Under-Speed Threshold setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328**
**Under-Voltage Threshold setting (BIOS Fan Control & Real-Time Monitoring menu), 328**
**Underwriters Laboratories. *See* UL**
**Unicomp, 803, 813**
**Unified Extensible Firmware Interface. *See* UEFI (Unified Extensible Firmware Interface)**
**unified memory architecture (UMA), 659**
**UniGine Heaven DX11, 704**
**uninterruptible power supply. *See* UPS (uninterruptible power supply)**
**UNIVAC (Universal Automatic Computer), 11**
**Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) chip, 788**
**Universal Automatic Computer (UNIVAC), 11**
**Universal Disk Format (UDF), 620, 632-633**
**universal power supplies, 956**
**Universal Serial Bus. *See* USB**
**Unlimited Boot to Network Attempts setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342**
**unlocking cores, 148-149**
**unmanaged switches, 883**
**unrecoverable errors, 510**
**unshielded twisted-pair cables. *See* UTP cables**
**updating**
CD/DVD firmware, 654-655
processor microcode, 95
***Upgrading and Repairing Servers* (Mueller), 757**
**u-pipes, 101**
**uplink ports, 886**
**UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 986-988**
**USB (Universal Serial Bus)**
CD/DVD drives, 647
connectors
Mini/Micro A/B connectors, 766
mini plugs and sockets, 766
Series A/B connectors, 766
USB 1.1-2.0 header connector pinout, 249
USB 3.0 header connector pinout, 251
explained, 758-759
functions, 760
hot-plugging, 779-782
hubs, 758-760
keyboards, 810
legacy support, 805
maximum cable lengths, 762
mice interfaces, 818
Power Delivery, 773
power usage, 761
security risks, 774-775
troubleshooting, 1098
Type-C cable, 772
USB 1.1
connectors, 764-767
technical details, 759-763
USB 1.1-2.0, 761
USB 2.0
connectors, 764-767
data rates, 763-764
technical details, 759-763
USB 3.0, 558, 768-770
USB 3.1, 771-772
USB-based audio processors, 745
USB/FireWire cable adapter, 1068
USB flash drives, 558-559
USB On-The-Go, 773-774
USB Sleep-and-Charge, 767-768
Windows USB support, 774
WUSB (Wireless USB), 774
**USB 3.0 Controller setting (BIOS USB menu), 318**
**USB 3.0 Hub setting (BIOS USB menu), 318**

**USB Boot setting (BIOS Boot menu), 342**
**USB-IF (USB Implementer's Forum), 764**
**USB Implementer's Forum (USB-IF), 764**
**USB Legacy setting (BIOS USB menu), 318**
**USB menu (BIOS Setup), 317-319**
**USB Optimization setting (BIOS Boot menu), 343**
**USB Port x setting (BIOS USB menu), 318**
**User access Level setting (BIOS Security menu), 336**
**user passwords, 334**
**User Password setting (BIOS Security menu), 336**
**user-created bootable media, upgrading flash ROM from, 299-300**
**user-supported diagnostic software, 1055**
**UTP (unshielded twisted-pair) cables, 872**
building, 875-879
cable distance limitations, 878-880
Category 3 cable, 874
Category 5 cable, 874
Category 6a cable, 874
Category 6 cable, 874
crossover cables, 877
wiring standards, 875-876
**U-verse, 894**
**UWB (ultrawideband), 774**

## V

**V-Link, 201**
**vacuum cleaners, 812, 1079**
**vacuum tubes, 11-12**
**VAIO, 552**
**variable voltage transformers, 979-980**
**VBR (volume boot record), 1096**
**VCD (Video CD), 622-623**
**VDSL (Very High-Data-Rate DSL), 838**
**vendor-unique commands (ATA), 447**
**vertical blanking interval, 714**
**vertical frequency, 714**
**vertical recording, 495**
**vertices, 699**
**Very High-Data-Rate DSL (VDSL), 838**
**VESA (Video Electronic Standards Association), 264, 682**
**VGA (Video Graphics Array), 680-682, 722**
**VIA Technologies**
chipsets, 201, 232, 242
ITX motherboards, 187-189
Mini-ITX motherboards, 187-189
VIA VT, 74
**video adapters. *See also* 3D graphics accelerators**
BIOS Setup, 323-327
chipsets, 659-663, 673
choosing, 1004-1005
components, 671-672
DAC (digital-to-analog converter), 678
defined, 658
heterogeneous adapters, 723
homogeneous adapters, 723
installation, 1031
optimizing system for, 996
overview, 658
processors with integrated video, 663-664
AMD, 667-670
Intel, 665-667
removing, 1033
testing, 726-727
troubleshooting, 725-726
types of, 658-659
UMA (unified memory architecture), 659
video BIOS, 672
video drivers, 727
video RAM, 674-675
DDR SDRAM, 675
GDDR2 SDRAM, 675
GDDR3 SDRAM, 675
GDDR4 SDRAM, 676
GDDR5 SDRAM, 676
RAM calculations, 676-677
SGRAM, 675
speed, 676
video memory bus width, 677-678
VRAM, 675
WRAM, 675
**video BIOS, 672**
**video cards**
defined, 31
onboard BIOS, 292
PCIe x16 video cards, 1100
troubleshooting, 1093
**Video CD (VCD), 622-623**
**video display interface**
digital display interfaces, 682-683
DisplayPort, 690-694
DMS-59, 686
DVI (Digital Video Interface), 683-686
HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 686-690
overview, 679-680
TV display interfaces, 695-696
VGA (Video Graphics Array), 680-682
**video drivers, 727**
**Video Electronic Standards Association (VESA), 264, 682**
**Video Graphics Array (VGA), 680-682**
**Video menu (BIOS Setup), 323-326**
**video monitors. *See* monitors**
**Video Optimization setting (BIOS Boot menu), 343**
**video RAM (random access memory), 674-675, 707**
DDR SDRAM, 675
GDDR2 SDRAM, 675
GDDR3 SDRAM, 675
GDDR4 SDRAM, 676
GDDR5 SDRAM, 676
RAM calculations, 676-677
SGRAM, 675
speed, 676
video memory bus width, 677-678
VRAM, 675
WRAM, 675
**video system interface**
AGP (Accelerated Graphics Port), 678-679
overview, 678
PCIe (PCI Express), 679
**vintagecalculators.com, 22**
**virgin CDs, 585**
**virtual PC environments, 740**
**virtual real mode, 98**

**virtual SSD (RAMdisk), 554**
**virtualization**
hardware-assisted
virtualization support
AMD-V, 73
enabling, 74
Intel VT-D, 74
Intel VT-x, 74
VIA VT, 74
legacy audio support, 740
optimizing system for, 996
**viruses, CIH, 295**
**vises, 1067**
**visible surface determination, 700**
**Vista/Win7 Codec Packages, 628**
**VL-Bus, 264**
**voice-coil actuators, 526-528**
**volatile storage, 356**
**voltage regulator module (VRM), 939-940**
**voltage settings (processors), 93-94, 152**
**volume. *See also* audio**
sound cards, 745
speaker volume control, 754
troubleshooting, 750
**volume boot record (VBR), 1096**
**VOPT, 1077**
**v-pipes, 101**
**VRAM (Video RAM), 675**
**VRM (voltage regulator module), 939-940**

## W

**wafers, 75-77**
**wait states, 55, 360**
**Wake on LAN connectors, 254**
**Wake on LAN from S4/S5 setting (BIOS Power menu), 340**
**Wake on Ring connectors, 254**
**Wake system from S5 setting (BIOS Power menu), 340**
**Wakeup Date setting (BIOS Power menu), 340**
**Wakeup Hour setting (BIOS Power menu), 340**
**Wakeup Minute setting (BIOS Power menu), 340**
**Wakeup Second setting (BIOS Power menu), 340**
**WANs (wide area networks), 854**
**war driving, 889**
**WASAPI (Windows Audio Session API (WASAPI) API, 737**
**Watchdog Coverage for Host Clock setting (BIOS Performance menu), 330**
**waterblocks, 1006**
**watts, 753**
**Waveform audio, sampling, 735-736**
**wavetable adapters, 746**
**WD1003 commands, 446**
**wear leveling, 529**
**WECA (Wireless Ethernet Compatibility Alliance), 862**
**wedge servo mechanisms, 530**
**WEP (wired equivalent privacy), 890-891**
**Western Digital, 500**
ATA. *See* ATA (AT Attachment)
WD1003/WD1006 (IBM AT)
512-byte sector format, 509
**White Book standard (Video CD), 622-623**
**white power switch connector wires, 927**
**white-box systems, 28-29**
**wide area networks. *See* WANs**
**width**
data buses, 29-30
processor specifications, 40-41
**Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity)**
802.11a, 864-865
802.11ac, 867
802.11ad, 868
802.11b, 863-864
802.11g, 865
802.11n, 865-867
access points, 887, 899
DHCP support, 891
explained, 862-863
network speeds, 867
NICs (network interface cards), 887-888
point-to-point topology, 889
security, 889-891
signal boosters, 888
specialized antennas, 888
star topology, 888
users per access point, 892
wireless bridges, 888
wireless repeaters, 888
**Wi-Fi Alliance, 862**
**Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA), 890**
**WiGig, 868**
**WildBlue, 843**
**Wilkes, Maurice, 6**
**WiMAX, 840**
**Winchester drives, 498**
**Window RAM (WRAM), 675**
**Windows 3.x drive limitations, 468**
**Windows 7**
103-key keyboards, 796-798
audio
3D gaming audio standards, 738-739
core audio APIs, 737-738
EAX (environmental audio extensions), 739
legacy audio support, 740
OpenAL, 738
boot process, 1062-1063
drive limitations, 469
networking with, 901
SSD (solid-state drive) awareness, 556
USB support, 774
**Windows 8**
103-key keyboards, 796-798
audio
3D gaming audio standards, 738-739
core audio APIs, 737-738
EAX (environmental audio extensions), 739
OpenAL, 738
boot process, 1063
Codec Package, 628
drive limitations, 469
Fast Startup mode, 1063
Hyper-V Client, 73
installation, 1036
networking with, 901
SSD (solid-state drive) awareness, 556
USB support, 774
**Windows 9x**
103-key keyboards, 796-798
boot process, 1061
drive limitations, 468

**Windows 10**
boot process, 1063
core audio APIs, 738
Hyper-V Client, 73
USB support, 774
**Windows 98, USB support, 774**
**Windows 2000**
103-key keyboards, 796-798
boot process, 1061-1062
drive limitations, 469
**Windows Audio Session API (WASAPI) API, 737**
**Windows Disk Cleanup tool, 1077**
**Windows executable upgrades (flash ROM), 296**
**Windows Me**
103-key keyboards, 796-798
boot process, 1061
drive limitations, 468
**Windows Memory Diagnostic, 400, 1074**
**Windows NT drive limitations, 468**
**Windows Sound Recorder, 736**
**Windows Vista**
audio
3D gaming audio standards, 738-739
core audio APIs, 737-738
EAX (environmental audio extensions), 739
legacy audio support, 740
OpenAL, 738
boot process, 1062-1063
networking with, 901
USB support, 774
**Windows XP**
103-key keyboards, 796-798
boot process, 1061-1062
USB support, 774
Video Decoder Checkup Utility, 628
**winload.exe, 1062-1063**
**wire cutters, 1067**
**wire strippers, 1067**
**wired equivalent privacy (WEP), 890-891**
**Wireless-A, 864-865**
**Wireless-AC, 867-868**
**wireless bridges, 888**
**wireless broadband, 840**
**Wireless Ethernet Compatibility Alliance (WECA), 862**
**Wireless Fidelity. *See* Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity)**
**Wireless-G, 865**
**wireless input devices, 827**
Bluetooth, 828
IR (infrared), 828
multiple devices with single tranceiver, 829
power management, 828-829
proprietary radio frequency, 828
troubleshooting, 829
**Wireless Internet Service Providers Association (WISPA), 840**
**Wireless Internet Service Provider (WISP), 840**
**Wireless-N, 865-867**
**WirelessNetView (Nirsoft), 1084**
**wireless networks**
Bluetooth, 868-869, 889
security, 890
topologies, 888-889
Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity)
802.11a, 864-865
802.11ac, 867
802.11ad, 868
802.11b, 863-864
802.11g, 865
802.11n, 865-867
access points, 887
antennas, 888
bridges, 888
DHCP support, 891
explained, 862-863
network speeds, 867
NICs (network interface cards), 887-888
repeaters, 888
security, 889-891
signal boosters, 888
users per access point, 892
**wireless PANs (WPANs), 854**
**wireless repeaters, 888**
**Wireless USB (WUSB), 774**
**wireless WANs (WWANs), 854**
**WISP (Wireless Internet Service Provider), 840**
**WISPA (Wireless Internet Service Providers Association), 840**
**wmic partition get command, 515**
**wobbled land and groove recording, 607**
**working power, 959**
**world clock I/O sound card connectors, 743**
**WORM (write once, read many), 584**
**Wozniak, Steve, 7, 36**
**WPANs (wireless PANs), 854**
**wpa_supplicant, 891**
**WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access), 890**
**WRAM (Window RAM), 675**
**wrap plugs, 1069-1070**
**writable CDs. *See* CD-R; CD-RW**
**write once, read many (WORM), 584**
**write process, 478-479**
**write protection for flash ROM, 295**
**write-back cache, 401, 779**
**write-through cache, 64**
**write-through operations, 780**
**WTX motherboards, 173**
**WUSB (Wireless USB), 774**
**WWANs (wireless wide area networks), 854**

## X

**XD Technology setting (BIOS Security menu), 337**
**xD-Picture Card, 553**
**xDSL. *See* DSL (digital subscriber line)**
**Xebec 1210/1220 (IBM XT) 512-byte sector format, 509**
**XLR input/output sound card connectors, 743**
**XOP, 69**
**XQD, 550-551**
**XT motherboards, 166-167**

## Y-Z

**Yellow Book (CD-ROM) standard, 618**
**yields, 77**

**Z80 processor (Zilog), 35**
**ZBR (zoned-bit recording), 516-518**
**Z-CLV (zoned CLV) technology, 641**
**zero insertion force (ZIF) sockets, 78, 84**
**Ziegler, J. F., 389**
**ZIF (zero insertion force) sockets, 78, 84**
**Zilog Z80 processor, 35**
**zoned-bit recording (ZBR), 516-518**
**zoned CLV (Z-CLV) technology, 641**
**zones, 517**
**Zuse, Konrad, 5**